

# 142

**Letting November 8, 2024**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Contract No. 62W38  
COOK County  
Section (531)BR 23  
Route FAP 342  
Project NHPP-BRWL(799)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 8, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62W38  
COOK County  
Section (531)BR 23  
Project NHPP-BRWL(799)  
Route FAP 342  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**(6.41-Mile) Bridge Rehabilitation and Roadway Improvement along IL 53 in Cook County.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary



INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment .....	3
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	4
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	5
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	6
502 Excavation for Structures .....	7
509 Metal Railings .....	8
540 Box Culverts .....	9
542 Pipe Culverts .....	29
586 Granular Backfill for Structures .....	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	35
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	36
665 Woven Wire Fence .....	37
782 Reflectors .....	38
801 Electrical Requirements .....	40
821 Roadway Luminaires .....	43
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	44
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	45
1010 Finely Divided Minerals .....	46
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	47
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	48
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	49
1067 Luminaire .....	50
1097 Reflectors .....	57

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	59
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	62
3	X EEO .....	63
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	73
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	78
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	84
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	85
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	86
9	X Construction Layout Stakes .....	87
10	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	90
11	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	92
12	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	96
13	X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	98
14	X Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	99
15	Polymer Concrete .....	101
16	Reserved .....	103
17	Bicycle Racks .....	104
18	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	106
19	X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	108
20	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	109
21	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	110
22	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	111
23	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	119
24	Reserved .....	135
25	Reserved .....	136
26	X Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	137
27	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	138
28	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	141
29	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	145
30	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	148
31	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	150
32	Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	151

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1) .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1) .....	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1) .....	4
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1) .....	4
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1) .....	5
COMPLETION DATE FOR STAGE 2 WORK .....	5
FAILURE TO COMPLETE STAGE 2 WORK ON TIME .....	5
EMBANKMENT I (D1) .....	6
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1) .....	7
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1) .....	8
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1) .....	9
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL) .....	14
GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS (D1) .....	14
COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D1) .....	14
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) .....	15
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1) .....	16
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1) .....	17
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1) .....	18
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) .....	18
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) .....	19
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1) .....	21
ROCKFILL .....	23
HOT-MIX ASPHALT-MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1) .....	25
BREAKAWAY DEVICE .....	26
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, MICRO, SINGLE MODE .....	26
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE .....	40
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	43
FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT .....	59
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE .....	63
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS .....	64
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY .....	68
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 18MM MICRODUCTS .....	69
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	72

ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED .....	75
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED, REPLACEMENT .....	92
TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY .....	104
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED).....	107
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION .....	108
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED .....	108
UNIT DUCT .....	121
WIRE AND CABLE .....	123
STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR .....	124
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	125
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC .....	127
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	128
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS).....	132
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	133
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	134
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1) .....	134
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL .....	135
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT .....	136
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	136
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE–GENERAL (D-1).....	152
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	159
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL .....	159
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	159
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) .....	162
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	165
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	165
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT .....	166
HANDHOLES .....	167
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE .....	169
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	169
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	172
FIBER OPTIC CABLE .....	176
SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET .....	177
TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET .....	178
FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT OR 48 PORT .....	179
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	179
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	180

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	180
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST .....	181
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	182
CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY.....	182
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	183
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	184
LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER .....	188
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD .....	188
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.....	191
DETECTOR LOOP .....	191
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.....	194
RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT .....	194
OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE .....	195
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	195
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	199
LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH.....	200
REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM.....	203
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.....	204
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE.....	205
3D MODEL FEEDBACK .....	206
6 FT DUAL MAST ARMS, ALUMINUM, 180 DEGREES APART.....	207
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....	207
ARCHITECTURAL FORM LINER.....	208
CABINET, MODEL 334.....	212
CCTV CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION .....	217
CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, 80 FT MOUNTING HEIGHT .....	222
CCTV CAMERA, STRUCTURE FOUNDATION.....	227
CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED .....	229
CLEAN & RESEAL RELIEF JOINT .....	229
CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS .....	230
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.....	231
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT .....	231
CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	233
CONCRETE BARRIER TRANSITION (SPECIAL) .....	233
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL) .....	234
CONCRETE GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL).....	235

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334 .....	235
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.....	236
CONCRETE SEALANT (SPECIAL).....	237
CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC .....	238
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS.....	241
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS .....	243
DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-11 .....	243
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENT (SPECIAL) .....	244
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE REPAIR.....	245
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	246
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED.....	246
CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM .....	246
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED .....	247
DRILL AND GROUT BARS.....	248
ETHERNET SWITCH.....	248
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME .....	251
FENCE REMOVAL .....	252
FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F.....	252
FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.....	253
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE (SPECIAL).....	254
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREE REMOVAL .....	259
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT .....	260
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (SPECIAL) .....	261
LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, (MATERIAL ONLY) .....	262
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER.....	263
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL.....	264
LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL.....	264
LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL .....	265
LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, OUTPUT DESIGNATION H (MATERIAL ONLY) .....	265
MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION.....	267
MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS, AND INLETS .....	268
MOWING .....	269
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS .....	270
PREFORMED JOINT FILLER.....	277
MODIFY EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN .....	278
REMOVAL OF CABLE IN CONDUIT.....	279
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING ARM, SALVAGE.....	279

REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE .....	279
REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE .....	280
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT .....	280
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.....	281
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT .....	281
REMOVE INLET BOX.....	283
REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE .....	283
REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL.....	284
SAND BACKFILL .....	284
SEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED).....	285
SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING .....	286
SLOPE WALL REPAIR .....	286
SLOPE WALL SLURRY PUMPING.....	287
SLOTTED DRAIN .....	287
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING .....	290
TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL) .....	291
TEMPORARY SHORING.....	292
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4.....	293
TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET .....	293
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.....	294
WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM .....	294
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) .....	313
UP'S RIGHT OF ENTRY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRACTOR.....	314
RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT B .....	321
RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT C .....	326
RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT D.....	329
GUIDELINES FOR PREP OF BRIDGE DEMO AND REMOVAL PLAN FOR STRUCTURES .....	337
GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING .....	350
JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS .....	375
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES.....	376
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES .....	382
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE .....	408
DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS .....	418
SLIPFORM PARAPET .....	423
STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS.....	428
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....	431
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL) .....	432

METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	433
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	449
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL.....	453
PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL.....	459
BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT .....	466
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) .....	467
AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE).....	469
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) .....	470
CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE).....	472
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	472
CONCRETE SEALER (BDE).....	476
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	476
CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE) .....	478
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	489
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	498
HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	501
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE).....	502
MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE) .....	503
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE).....	504
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) .....	510
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) .....	510
SEEDING (BDE) .....	511
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	516
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) .....	520
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	520
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....	524
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	524
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE).....	525
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) .....	526
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE).....	532
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	533
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	536
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE) .....	538
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	538
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) .....	539
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....	541



## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 342 (IL 53), Project NHPP-BRWL(799), Section (531) BR 23, Cook County, Contract No. 62W38 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route 342 (IL 53)  
Project NHPP-BRWL(799)  
Section (531) BR 23  
Cook County  
Contract No. 62W38

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project begins at a point on the reference centerline of FAP 342 (IL Route 53) north of Salt Creek and extends along the centerline to a point south US 12 (Rand Road). This project includes improvements and construction along IL Route 53 in this range, which is being carried over multiple sideroads (Kirchoff Road, Industrial Avenue, US 14 (Northwest Highway), Palatine Road, and Anderson Road. The gross length of the project is 33,819 feet (6.41 miles). The project takes place in the City of Rolling Meadows, Village of Schaumburg, Village of Palatine, and Village of Arlington Heights.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

Improvements on this project include full superstructure replacement and semi-integral abutment conversions of Structure Numbers (SN) 016-0376 and 016-1121 carrying IL 53 over Kirchoff Road. Also included are a deck replacement of SN 016-0375 and SN 016-1120 carrying IL 53 over Industrial Avenue; a deck replacement and substructure concrete repairs of SN 016-0374 and SN 016-1119 carrying IL 53 over US 14 (Northwest Highway); culvert repairs of SN 016-0200; full superstructure replacement with galvanized steel beams and semi-integral abutment conversions of SN 016-0373 and SN 016-0970 carrying IL 53 over Palatine Road; and full superstructure replacement and substructure concrete repairs of SN 016-0372 carrying IL 53 over Anderson Drive. Finally, the project includes various roadway items associated with construction of these structures, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown in the drawings and as described herein.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

### **UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

### **Pre-Stage**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
US 14 605+77, 55' LT to 607+63, 51' LT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic in conflict with proposed IDOT electric and traffic signal pole foundations		
IL 53 1256+09, 36' LT, 0' RT, 35' RT	Underground Cable	Existing underground cable in conflict with temporary retaining walls		
US 14 605+95, 66' LT to 607+37, 66' LT	Underground Electric	Existing electric in conflict with proposed IDOT electric and traffic signal pole foundations		
US 14 616+51, 65' LT to 618+20, 65' LT	Underground Electric	Existing electric in conflict with proposed IDOT electric and traffic signal pole foundations		

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of contact</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail address</b>
AT&T Distribution	Jennifer Wilson		Jw304b@att.com
Comcast	Robert Stoll	224-229-5849	Robert_Stoll2@comcast.com
ComEd	Vincent Mazzaferro		Vincent.MazzaferroPE@comed.com

### **UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, **October 31, 2026** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **5** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for “Failure to Complete the Work on Time”, if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

#### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$15,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

#### **COMPLETION DATE FOR STAGE 2 WORK**

The Contractor shall complete all Stage 2 work and shift traffic into the winter 2025-2026 traffic configuration by 11:59 p.m. on November 14, 2025.

#### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE STAGE 2 WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion dates as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date for Stage 2 Work", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$15,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**EMBANKMENT I (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This Work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## **RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The RAP material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This Work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.



# **HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  
 ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING)" <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 µm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 µm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 µm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 µm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

**CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)**

Effective: July 24, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans.”

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

**GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS (D1)**

Effective: December 28, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work consists of regrading the existing aggregate shoulder high areas before a new layer of stone is laid for the proposed Aggregate Shoulder.

Construction Requirements. Applicable portions of Sections 202 and 481 shall apply. The existing aggregate shoulder shall be redistributed and regraded to fill any low spots and compacted in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit (equivalent to 100 linear feet) for GRADING AND SHAPING SHOULDERS

**COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: August 15, 2022

Description. This Work shall be performed in accordance with Section 502.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified. The Work shall consist of the preparation of an in-stream/wetland work plan and the installation, maintenance, removal, and disposal of the temporary cofferdam(s) to isolate the work area from water within regulated wetlands and Waters of the U.S. (WOUS) in accordance with the authorized U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit and the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the USACE Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

Construction Requirements. Construction shall be in accordance with Article 502.06(a) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and in accordance with the authorized USACE Section 404 Permit. For Cofferdam–Type 1, it is anticipated the design will be based on the flow requirement as shown in the plans and per the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

Contractor shall be responsible for diverting the water flow from the construction area using a method meeting the approval of the Engineer and in accordance with the authorized USACE Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

This project requires a USACE Section 404 Permit prior to the start of work. All conditions of the Section 404 Permit must be followed. As a condition of the Section 404 Permit, the Contractor will be required to submit an In-Stream/Wetland Work Plan to the Department for approval. The USACE defines and determines in-stream/wetland work within the WOUS.

Guidelines on acceptable In-Stream/Wetland work techniques can be found on the USACE website: <https://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/IL-Nationwide-Permits/>

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in units each where each is defined as a plan detailed stage of bridge, culvert, or other construction for which a temporary in-stream cofferdam(s) is required. If staged construction is not detailed/specified on the Drawings, this work will be measured as a total of one each.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK).

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

# **DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0–1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”



Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

#### **AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This Work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### **STANDARDS:**

643001	Sand Module Impact Attenuators
701001	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, More than 15' (4.5 m) Away
701006	Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5m) to 24" (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701101	Off-Road Operations, Multilane, 15' (4.5m) to 24" (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701106	Off -Road Operations, Multilane, More than 15' (4.5m) Away
701311	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W Moving Operations Day Only
701400	Approach to Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701401	Lane Closure Freeway/Expressway
701411	Lane Closure, Multilane at Entrance or Exit Ramp for Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701427	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Oper., for Speeds $\leq$ 40 MPH
701428	Traffic Control, Setup and Removal, Freeway/Expressway
701501	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701601	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median
701701	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
701901	Traffic Control Devices
704001	Temporary Concrete Barrier
782006	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Reflector Mounting Details

DETAILS:

TC-08	Entrance and Exit Ramp Closure Details
TC-09	Traffic Control Details for Freeway Single Lane Weave & Multi-Lane Weave
TC-10	Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, And Driveways
TC-12	Multi-Lane Freeway Pavement Marking Details
TC-16	Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
TC-17	Traffic Control Details for Freeway Shoulder Closures and Partial Ramp Closures
TC-18	Freeway/Expressway Signing for Flagging Operations at Work Zone Openings on Freeways/Expressways
TC-22	Arterial Road Information Sign
TC-25	Traffic Control Details for Freeway Center Lane Closure Shoulder Lane

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC  
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC  
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)  
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)  
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS  
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS) (D1)  
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT  
TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)  
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)  
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)  
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

## ROCKFILL

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing and placement of rockfill where unstable and/or unsuitable materials have been removed below the plan bedding grade of proposed cast-in-place and/or precast concrete box culverts. This work shall be done as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specifications:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Section</u>
CA 07 and CA 11	1004
Rockfill	1005

The gradation of rockfill shall be selected based on the following table:

Material: Crushed Stone, Crushed Gravel, and Crushed Concrete

Sieve Size	<u>Option 1</u> Percent Passing	<u>Option 2</u> Percent Passing
3 inches (75 mm)	100	
2 1/2 inches (63 mm)	95 ± 5	100
2 inches (50 mm)	60 ± 15	93 ± 7
1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm)	15 ± 15	55 ± 20
1 inch (25 mm)	3 ± 3	8 ± 8
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)		3 ± 3

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization shall be nonwoven and meeting the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications may be necessary dependent upon subgrade soil conditions. The Engineer shall make the determination if Geotechnical fabric utilization is necessary.

Construction Requirements. Unstable and/or unsuitable soil shall be excavated according to Article 502.11 of the Standard Specifications. Rockfill shall be placed following the excavation of the unstable and/or unsuitable material. The maximum nominal thickness when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm). Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The rockfill shall be capped with material meeting the aggregate gradations of CA 07 or CA 11 according to Article 1004.01. The minimum cap thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm).

The fabric, if required, shall be installed according to the applicable portions of Section 210 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Rockfill will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters).

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be measured for payment according to Article 210.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Rockfill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for ROCKFILL.

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be paid for according to Article 210.06 of the Standard Specifications. When the contract does not contain a pay item for the fabric and this item is required, it will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Box culverts, removal and disposal of unstable and unsuitable materials, porous granular bedding material, and the excavation required for bedding will be paid for according to Section 540 of the Standard Specifications.



**HOT-MIX ASPHALT-MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL–Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/ 2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3–160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4–160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL–Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/ 2/</sup>
Binder	1–160 mm tall brick
Surface	2–160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL–Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL–Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

### **BREAKAWAY DEVICE**

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise the first sentence of Article 1070.04(b)(2) to read:

“The device shall be approximately 9 in. (230 mm) high and shall have a large fiberglass or polyethylene access door of a color to match the base finish which shall be held in place with a button-type tamper resistant stainless-steel screw or other means approved by the Engineer.”

### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE, MICRO, SINGLE MODE**

Effective: February 1, 2018

**Description.** This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The cable shall be capable of being installed via jetting in a microduct conduit system.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, delineator post, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

**Materials** The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

## **Fibers.**

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>		
<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cable Diameter	mm	8.6 (max)
Buffer Tube Diameter	mm	1.5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter	μm	253–259
Mode Field Diameter (1310 nm)	μm	9.2 ± 0.4
Mode Field Diameter (1550 nm)	μm	10.4 ± 0.5
Minimum Bending Radius (Installation)	mm	170

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>				
<b>Requirement</b>			<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	dB/km	< 0.4
		1550 nm		< 0.3
Point Discontinuity		1310 nm	dB	< 0.1
		1550 nm		< 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	dB	
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm		< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $X_{ccf}$ )			nm	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $X_o$ )			nm	1302 < $X_o$ < 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_o$ )			ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> •km)	< 0.089
Total Dispersion		1550 nm	ps/(nm•km)	< 3.5
		1285-1330 nm		< 17.5
		1625 nm		< 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion			ps/km <sup>2</sup>	< 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE–1300 nm Laser Distance			m	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm			dB/km	< 0.4

### **Cable Construction.**

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 1.5 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding."

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 1.5 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required). The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 1335 N (300 lbf) during installation (short term) and 400 N (90 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -15°C to +60°C.

### **General Cable Performance Specifications**

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-~~xxx~~ Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

### **Quality Assurance Provision**

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

### **Packaging**

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

### **Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.**

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed SC compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

### **Connectors.**

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed **SC** compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.



## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS.**

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### **Installation.**

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable installation plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable installation plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable installation operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and installation operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound may be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The cable shall be blown or jetted into the microduct. Contractor shall use a micro cable blowing machine designed for use with the particular cable being installed. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 68°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

## **Construction Documentation Requirements**

### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

## **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION**

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

## **Testing Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

**Cable & Fiber Identification:**

- Cable ID
- Cable Location—beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR “dead zone”

**Test Results shall include:**

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

**Sample Power Meter Tabulation:**

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
<b>Cable Designation:</b>	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	<b>OTDR Location:</b>	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	<b>Date:</b> 1/1/00
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

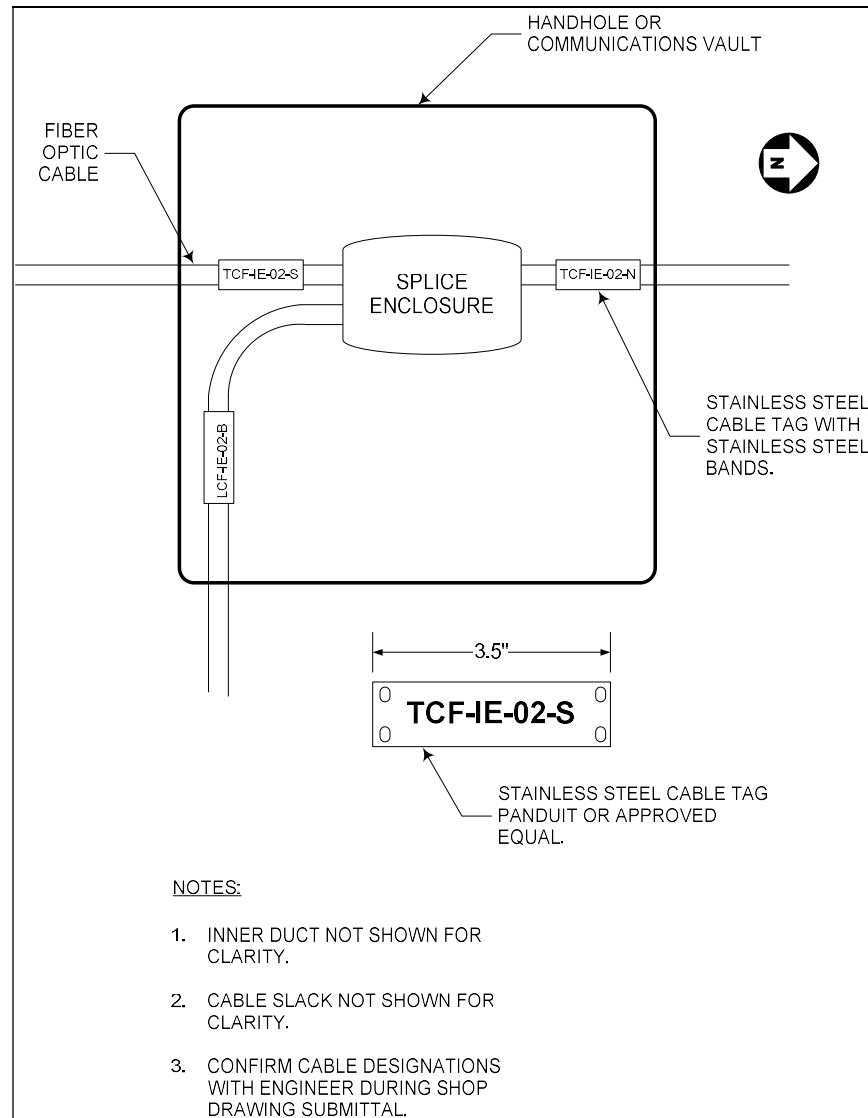
### **Splicing Requirements**

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.

**Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.**

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION-FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

**Method of Measurement** Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

**Basis of Payment** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: June 1, 2014

Description. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials.

Splice Closures. Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements. The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

### Factory Testing.

Compression Test. The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of -18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.



Impact Test. The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of -18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing. The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

Vibration Test. The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

Water Immersion Test. The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

Certification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL** or **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE** of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: June 1, 2021

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01–801.07, 801.09–801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

**Safety and Protection.** Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

**Safety.** Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

**Protection.** Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the Traffic Operations Construction Submittals Application (TOCS) system the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed.

For further information and requirements regarding the TOCS system, the Contractor should reference the *TOCS Contractors User Guide*.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

**Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.**

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

**Authorized Project Delay.** See Article 801.08

**Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:**

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

### **Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.**

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

**Inspection of electrical work.** Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.



All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L" number
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
  - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. . The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format through TOCS, on CD-ROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted through the TOCS system utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

<b>Pay Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Discipline</b>
FDLRD000	Record Drawings–Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings–ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts–Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts–ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty–Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty–ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results–Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTTR000	Test Results–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results–ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory–Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory–ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS–Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS–Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS–Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS–ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

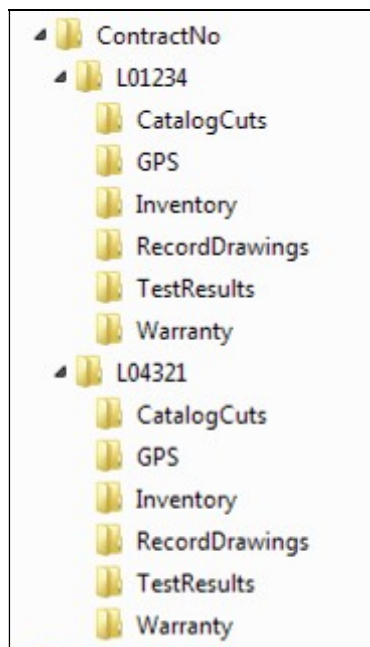
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

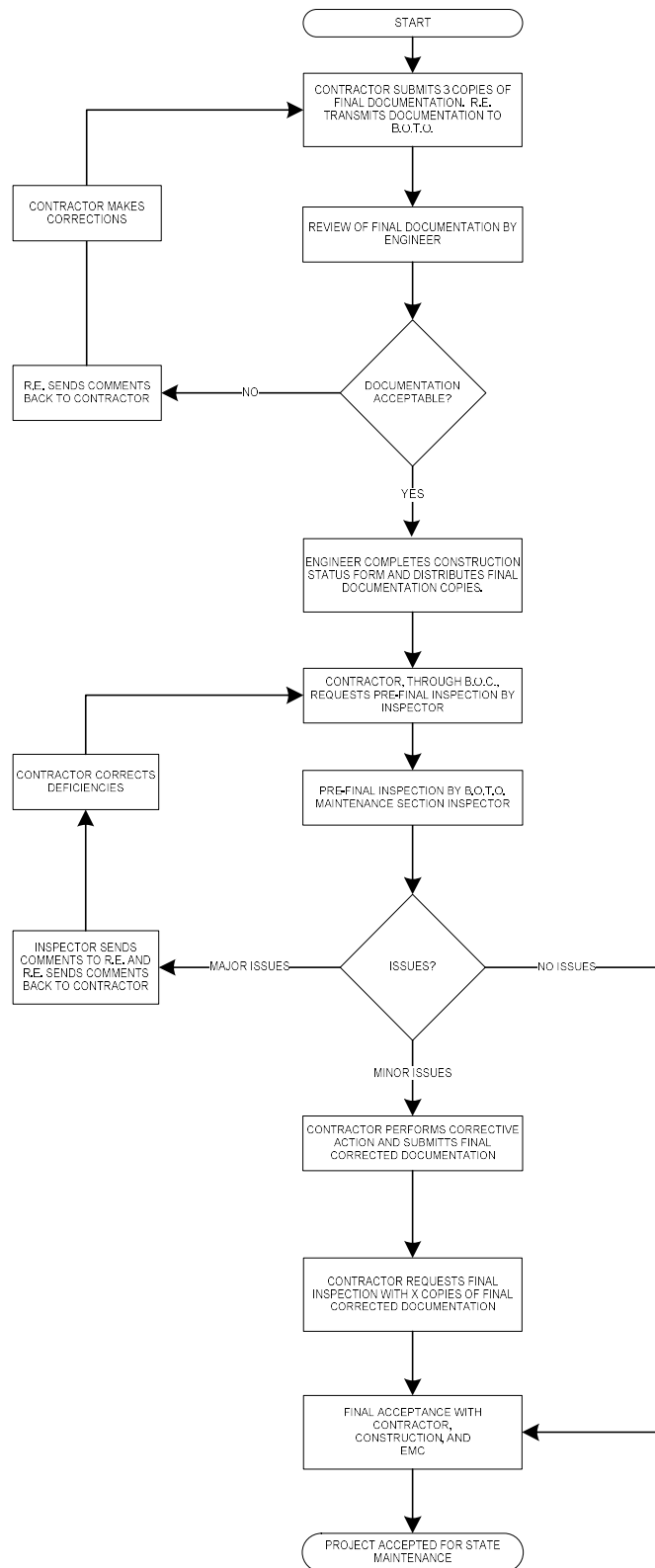
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



### Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
<b>Record Drawings</b> -Three hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Field Inspection Tests</b> -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>GPS Coordinates</b> -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Job Warranty Letter</b> (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Catalog Cut Submittals</b> -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Inventory Form</b> (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</b> (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Light Tower Inspection Form</b> (If applicable, Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

#### General Notes:



Record Drawings—The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests—Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates—Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter—See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal—See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

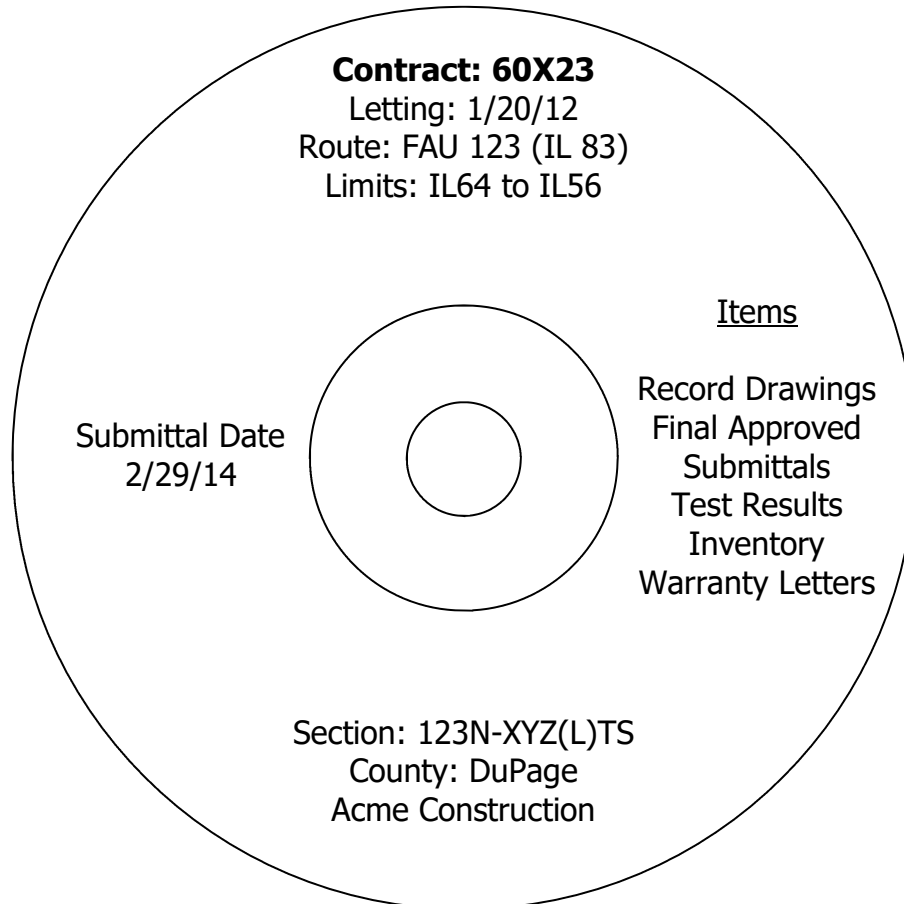
Lighting Inventory Form—Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form—Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form—Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



## FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT

Effective: October 1, 2014

### 1. Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings. The innerduct shall be High Density Polyethylene.

### 3. Materials.

#### 3.1 General:

The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

#### 3.2 Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

#### 3.3 Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

3.4 Color:

Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
Fiber Optic Trunk Cable (Ducts containing cables of 96 fibers)	Orange
Fiber Optic Distribution Cable (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and 96 fiber ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

4. Installation.

4.1 Pulling Tension.

Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result in non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

4.2 Junction boxes.

Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

4.3 Handholes and Communications Vaults.

Where duct passes through handholes or vaults, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

Bends.

Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

#### 4.4 In Trench

Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

The inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

#### 4.5 In Raceway

Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

#### 4.6 Encased in Concrete

Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct bank shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend not less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 4.7 Embedded

Conduit embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be not less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with section 5 of this specification before concrete is poured.

#### 5. Joints

5.1 All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

5.2 HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods must be specifically designed for joining HDPE coilable non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	2400	540
38.1	1.50	2535	570
50.8	2.0	3335	750
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000

7. Measurement.

The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

8. Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot installed for **INNERDUCT**, of the size of duct as indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing an embedded Composite Concrete Junction Box in concrete.

Materials. The box and cover shall be constructed of a polymer concrete and reinforced with a heavy-weave fiberglass cloth. The material shall have the following properties:

<b>Mechanical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Physical Property</b>	<b>Value</b>
Compressive Strength	9,000–15,000 psi	Density	85-150 lbs/ft <sup>2</sup>
Flexural Strength	3,000–6,000 psi	Barcol Hardness	45
Impact Energy	30–72 ft.-lbs	Water Absorption	Less Than 1%
Tensile Strength	800–1,100 psi		

The resulting enclosure shall have a Tier 8 Load Rating in accordance with ANSI/SCTE 77 2002. The material shall have light gray color to match the surrounding concrete. The cover shall be made of the same material. The junction box and cover shall be arranged to fit flush with the structure surface. The cover shall be gasketed and attached with a minimum of four stainless steel hex-head bolts factory coated with anti-seize compound. The enclosure shall be UL Listed.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. Concrete cover shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) all around the embedded junction box. The junction box shall not be installed in areas where vehicular traffic may drive over the junction box.

Field cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the plans.

Conduit openings may be factory cut and pre-assembled with conduit fittings. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1784 and shall comply with all the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. TC2, U.L. Standard 651 for EPC-40-PVC and NEC Article 347.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **JUNCTION BOX, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE**, of the type and size when specified. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.



The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 calendar days
Circuit out–Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	NA
Circuit out–Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 alendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	NA
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	NA
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	NA
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time**—amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time**—amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

### **Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

## **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

**Wire Rope.** Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless-steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

**U-Bolts.** U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

**Basis of Payment:** This Work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 18MM MICRODUCTS**

Effective: September 1, 2023

### **Description.**

This Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting, and demonstrating continuity of a fiber optic conduit (duct) system of the size specified herein and as shown on the Plans.

### **Materials**

The conduit and fittings shall meet the requirements of Article 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. The conduit system shall consist of four or seven 18mm O.D. (14mm I.D.) micro-ducts contained inside a HDPE protective outer sheath with a minimum thickness of 0.07" inch as specified. The conduit system shall be designed for direct burial.

For four micro ducts, the overall conduit shall have a nominal 1.9" inches outside diameter with a supported bend radius of 19" inches, an unsupported bend radius of 37" inches, and a safe working load of 2,200 lbs.

For seven micro ducts, the overall conduit shall have a nominal 2.25" inches outside diameter with a supported bend radius of 31" inches, an unsupported bend radius of 52" inches, and a safe working load of 3,500 lbs.

The anticipated product life shall be a minimum of fifteen years after installation, allowing for jetting (blowing) operations for cable installations and replacements.

Conduit shall be free from holes, blisters, inclusions, cracks, or other imperfections that would affect the performance or serviceability of the product.

Conduit shall be constructed of polymeric materials, which are lightweight, flexible, corrosion resistant and nonconductive. The base material shall be clean virgin grade high-density polyethylene (HDPE), which conforms to ASTM D3350-98a, Type III, Category 5, Class B or C and Grade P- 34 per ASTM D1248-84 or equivalent.

The base HDPE material shall conform to the following minimum mechanical properties:

Description Property ASTM Standard Density D1505 0.940-0.950 g/cm<sup>3</sup> Melt Index (E) D1238 0.10–0.35 g/10 Minute Environmental Stress Crack Resistance (ESCR) D1693 192.0 hrs (per ASTM D3350) Tensile @ Yield (min) D638 2500–3200 psi (1,700–2,200 N/cm<sup>2</sup>) % Elongation D638 300% Flexural Modulus (min) D790 115,000 psi (790,000 kPa) Hardness D2240 60 Shore D VICAT Softening Point D1525 248°F (120°C) Brittleness Temperature D746 -94°F (-70°C)

Micro-ducts shall be smooth on the outside and have a co-extruded permanent layer of Silicore (or approved equivalent) to provide a permanent low friction boundary layer between the microduct and the fiber optic cable for the anticipated service life of the micro-duct.

Standard available micro-duct colors shall be blue, yellow, green, brown, grey, black, and red, or other colors as approved. Micro-Ducts shall be individually colored and be sequentially numbered every two feet. Colors shall be protected from ultra-violet (UV) degradation by the incorporation of Hindered Amine Light Stabilizers (HALS) to allow for two years of outside storage UV protection. The duct material shall be compounded with antioxidant additives to prevent thermal degradation.

All 18/14mm micro-ducts shall have a minimum sustained air pressure of 300 PSI, and a minimum burst pressure of 475 PSI.

The microduct system shall be equipped with an integrated 20 AWG copper wire, insulated and installed inside the duct that is designed to be used for underground utility locating purposes. Continuity of the tracer wire must be maintained at all points. Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The Contractor shall perform a locate or conductivity test as a part of the final documentation.

Conduit shall be supplied on 3,500 ft. reels (or larger as equipment and installation techniques permit) in order to minimize the number of conduit splices. Fittings shall be mechanical or glued splices that preserve the smooth, seamless surface on the inside of the conduit. Fittings shall be capable of developing a minimum of 75% of the rated tensile (pull) strength of the conduit.

### **Installation**

The microduct shall be installed according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, and as specified herein.

Fiber optic cable shall be air blown (jetted) into the microducts.

Conduit shall be buried 30" inches (± 3") below final grade throughout its entire length. Conduit shall be installed in straight runs as much as possible with a minimum number of bends according to Section 816 of the Standard Specifications. Any bend in the conduit shall be limited to the bend radius specified herein.

The microduct system shall be sealed at all times during construction to eliminate the ingress of dirt and moisture. The Contractor shall utilize caps that are approved for use by the duct manufacturer.

The Contractor shall perform post installation testing on all micro ducts prior to installing fiber optic cable. As a minimum, tests shall include: an air test, a foam sponge test, a plastic sphere test and a pressure test. The tracer wire shall be tested per specifications prior to any fiber optic cable being installed.

Each micro-duct shall be tested for continuity by blowing a sponge and then a plastic sphere (approximately 80% of the inside duct diameter) from one end to the other and each duct shall be pressure tested in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures to ensure that the duct will pressurize and hold air pressure for a specific amount of time.

The Contractor shall perform acceptance testing of the micro-ducts in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practices. Testing, at a minimum shall demonstrate that the micro-ducts are installed and assembled correctly, are air-tight, and have had no reduction of the interior diameter. Each micro-duct shall be pressurized to check for leaks and other problems that would prevent the installation of fiber optic cable in the future. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit testing information to the Department for review and approval prior to ordering material.

A cable marking tape shall be installed above the conduit system according to Article 819.05 of the Standard Specifications. The color of the tape shall be red with large black lettering which reads "WARNING-FIBER OPTIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

In addition to the GPS documentation requirements in the General Electrical Provisions, the Contractor shall locate the microduct every 100' feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets for the communications duct, microducts, splice kits, and all installation and testing documents to the Department for review prior to ordering.

### **Method of Measurement**

This Work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction.

Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes, the vertical measurement will be made from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18 inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

### **Basis of Payment**

This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT**, of the number specified, **18MM MICRODUCTS**.

## EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%



- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“811.05 Basis of Payment.** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

## **ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED**

Effective: April 1, 2024

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

### General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also submit the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, the submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.

- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg).

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

#### LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP 65 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.



Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY LIGHTING 4-LANE (PROPOSED)**

**GIVEN CONDITIONS**

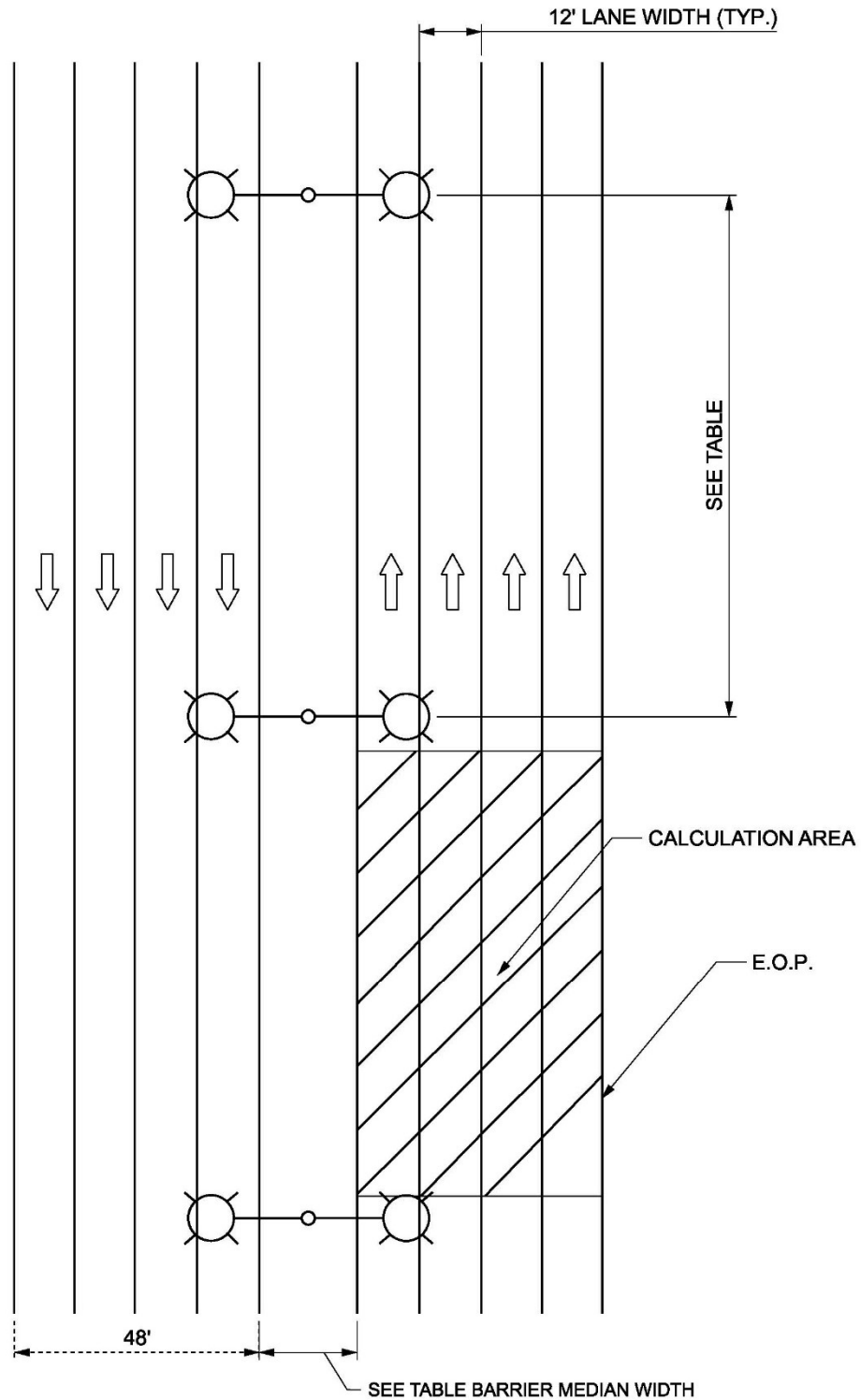
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	48	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	4	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	4	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	26	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	47.5	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	6-ft twin arm	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	N/A	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	30,194	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	H	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	Cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Pole Layout Data	Spacing	210	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	-10	Ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Max)	1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Min)	0.8	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_v/L_{AVE}$	0.30	Max



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY LIGHTING 3-LANE (PROPOSED)**

**GIVEN CONDITIONS**

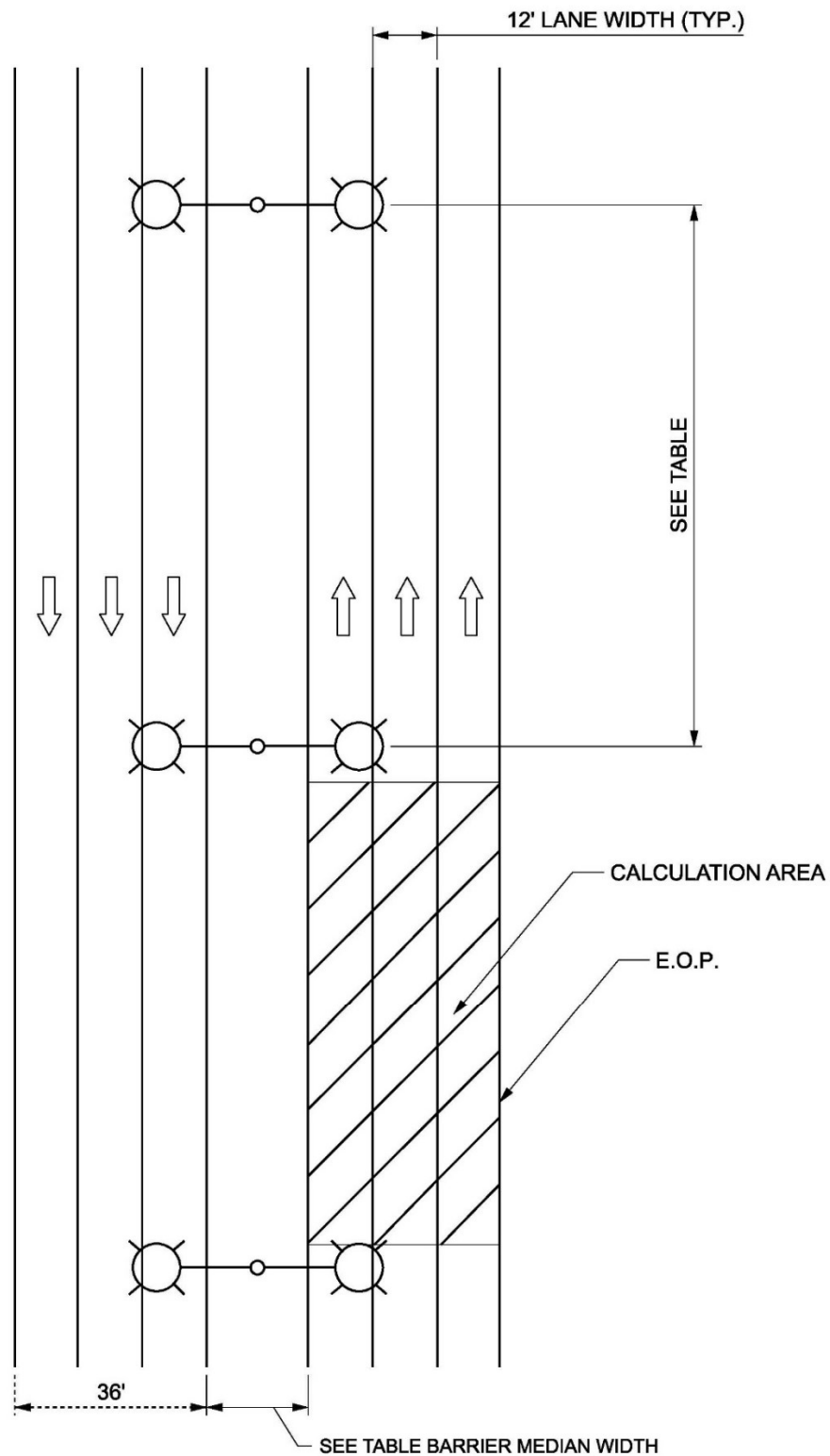
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	36	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	3	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	3	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	26	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	47.5	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	6-ft twin arm	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	N/A	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	30,194	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	H	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	Cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	240	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	-10	Ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Max)	1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Min)	0.8	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30	Max



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**  
**ROADWAY LIGHTING 2-LANE (KIRCHOFF ROAD- VILLAGE OF ROLLING MEADOWS)**

**GIVEN CONDITIONS**

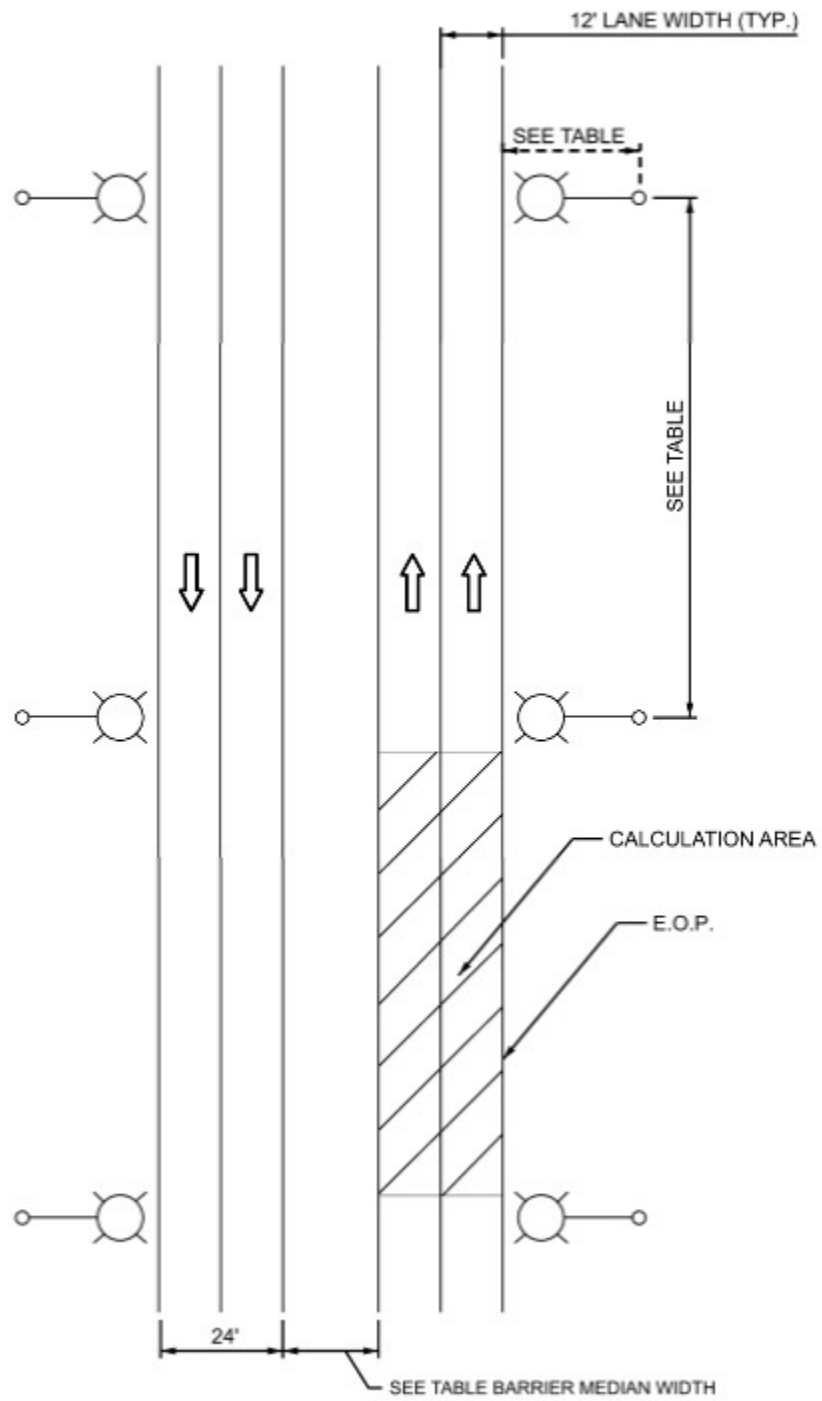
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	24	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	2	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	2	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	18	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	~35	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	12	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	6	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	6,925	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	D	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	Cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type IV	
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	120	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	6	Ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Max)	0.8	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Min)	0.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.40	Max



### Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.



The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

**All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.**

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

**The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery.** The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted with the final documentation.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500
B	3,150	G	15,500
C	4,400	H	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified.

## **ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED, REPLACEMENT**

Effective: April 1, 2024

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

### General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

### Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also submit the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient
  - a. temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.

9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, the submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.

- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A—Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg).

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

#### LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP 65 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.



### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE ROADWAY LIGHTING

### GIVEN CONDITIONS

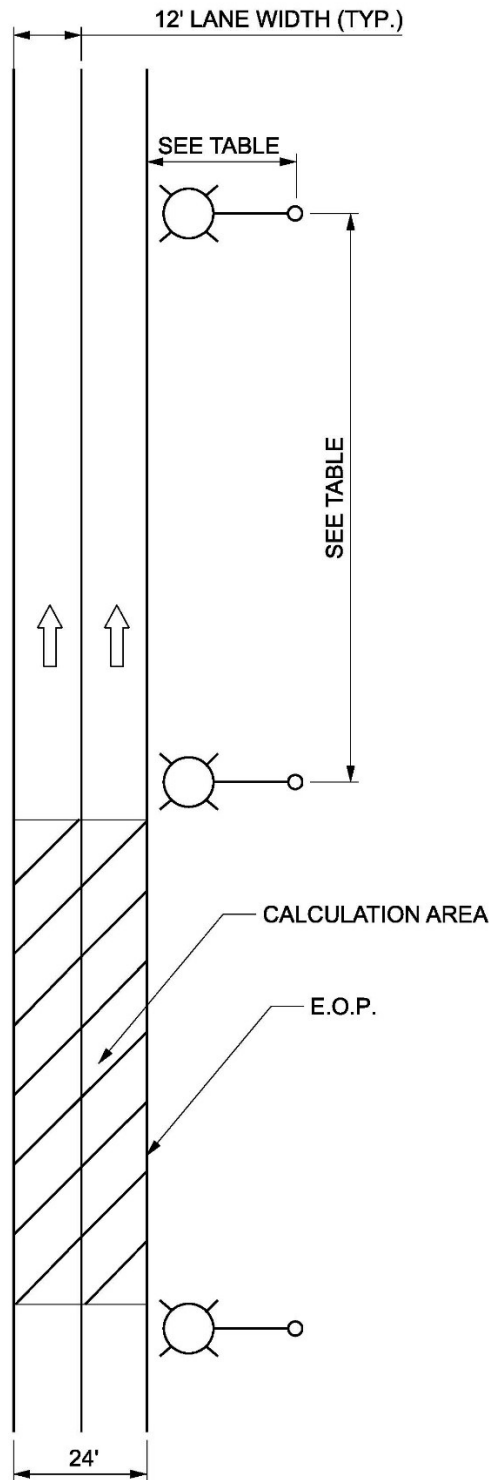
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	24	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	2	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	N/A	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	N/A	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	47.5	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	15	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	18	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	31,348	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	H	
	BUG Rating	B3-U0-G4	
	IES Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	IES Control of Distribution	Cutoff	
	IES Lateral Distribution	Type III	
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	285	Ft
	Configuration	See diagram	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	-3	Ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Max)	0.9	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ (Min)	0.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.0	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5.0	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3	Max



### Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

**All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.**

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Existing pole wiring and fusing shall be replaced as a part of this item.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

**The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery.** The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted with the final documentation.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500
B	3,150	G	15,500
C	4,400	H	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, REPLACEMENT**, of the output designation specified.

## **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**

Effective: November 1, 2023

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

### General.

In order to expedite the roadway work, the luminaire may be new or previously used. **The luminaire shall be of the output designation specified and the distribution pattern specified in the plans.**

The luminaire shall remain the property of the Contractor.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Used luminaires shall be no older than five years old. Documentation shall be submitted to verify compliance with this requirement.

### Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire including descriptive literature and catalogue cuts.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

### Housing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter). The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.



Driver.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) according to the contract documents.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to ensure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

#### Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	G	15,500
B	3,150	H	25,200
C	4,400	I	47,250
D	6,300	J	63,300
E	9,450	K	80,000+
F	12,500		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY**, of the output designation specified.

## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$21,000

**Basis of Payment.** This Work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

**Designers Note:** The estimate of cost of service connections for bidding purposes shall be provided by the Designer or Design Consultant.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED**

Effective: April 1, 2024

**Description.** This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

**General.** The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements. The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.

- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience. The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing. Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

#### Aluminum Housing.

The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

#### Stainless-Steel Housing.

The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at “3G” minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed six (6) feet.



### Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm 10\%$ ) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

### LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

#### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower than the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1**  
**ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING**  
**KIRCHOFF ROAD**

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	24	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	2	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	14.5	(ft)
	Tilt	45-65	(degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	6	(ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	9,450–12,499	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	40	(ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-6	(ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1	(Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2**  
**ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING**  
**PALATINE ROAD**

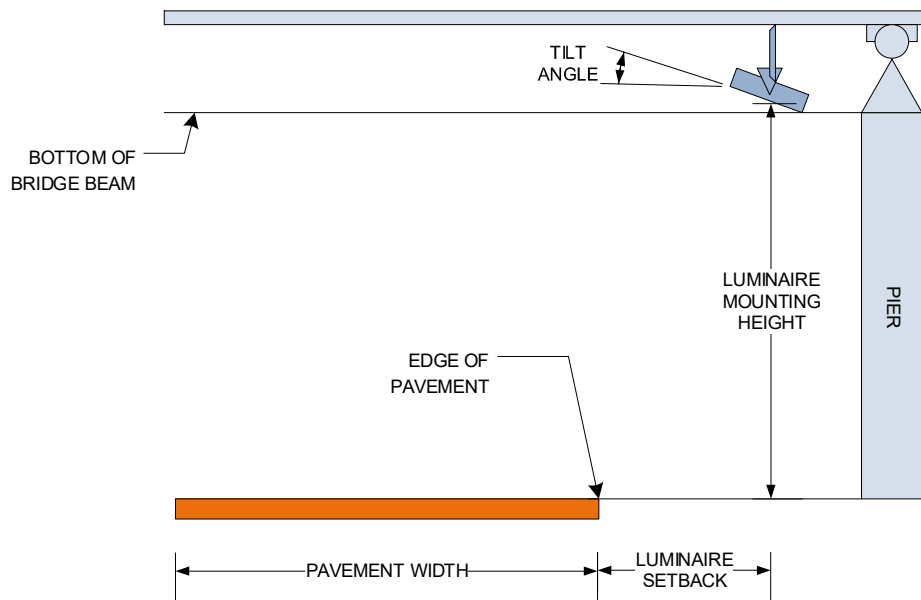
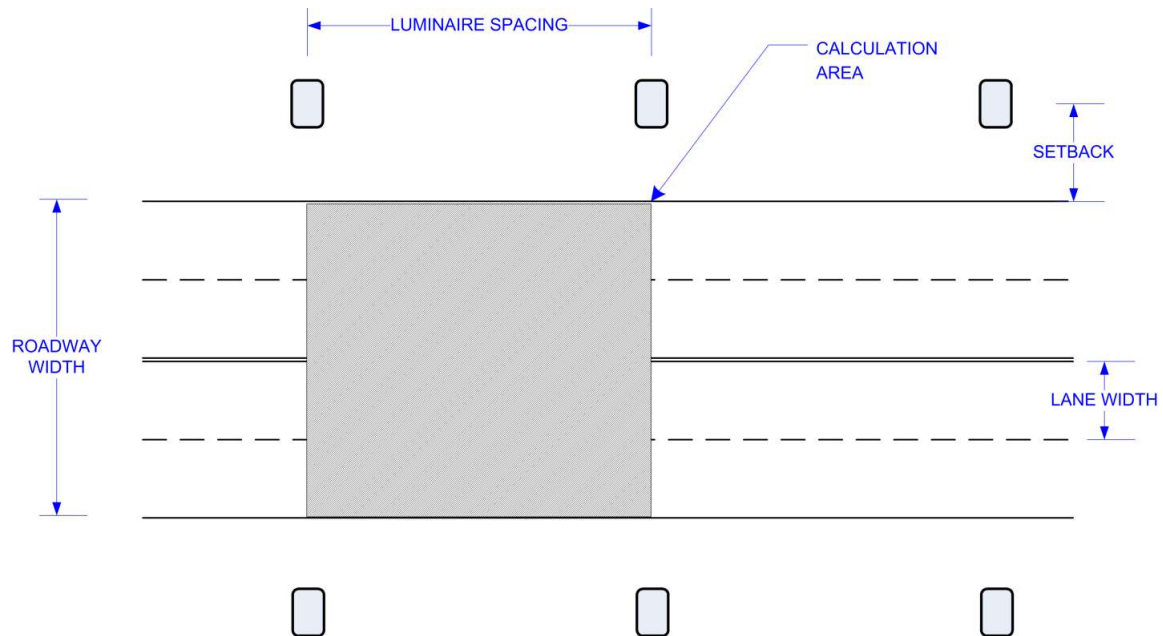
<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	40 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	3
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	16.5 (ft)
	Tilt	45–65 (degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	2 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	9,450–12,499
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	50 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-2 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1 (Max)



### Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

**All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.**

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire.

Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

### Warranty.

The entire luminaire shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.



**The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery.** The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement. The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	E	9,450
B	3,150	F	12,500
C	4,400	G	15,500
D	6,300	H	25,200

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS**, of the mount type and output designation specified.

## **UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

**General:**

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

**Dimensions:**

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

**Marking:**

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Performance Tests:**

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

**Aerial Electric Cable Properties**

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire		
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness	Minimum Size AWG	Stranding	
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

## **STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR**

Effective: December 15, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to furnish and install steel repair plates and members, according to Section 505 and removal and disposal of structural steel members as necessary according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as indicated on the plans and in this special provision.

Construction Requirements. Existing members noted in the plans to have structural steel repair, that are also noted to be straightened, shall be straightened prior to the connection of any new steel repair plates or members. If beam straightening is required, it shall not be included in this item and shall be paid for separately.

Where required to align with existing holes, field drilling of holes in new members shall be accomplished using existing holes as a template unless field measurements are used to verify the plan dimensions. Burning of holes will not be permitted. All field drilling and grinding necessary to furnish and install the new steel plates and members shall be included in this item.

The removal and disposal of any existing members, bolts or rivets necessary for the installation of the new members as shown in the plans shall be included in this item. Burning of existing rivets will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets will not be allowed for members to remain in place or members that are to be removed and reinstalled. When burning of rivets is not allowed, the head of the rivet shall be sheared off and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. All damage to existing members which are to remain shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) for STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.

## KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

### **LOCATION: IL 53: Lake Cook Rd to Algonquin**

WEEKNIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday–Thursday	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	9:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	8:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:59 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Extended weekend lane closures may be used for patching operations, while maintaining access to all open ramps. This shall apply for one lane only. The closure shall be completed in accordance with IDOT Standard 701401 and is limited to seven (7) weekend closures between the hours of 9:00 PM Friday night and 5:00 AM Monday morning.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>. Permanent shoulder closures per District Detail TC-17 will only be permitted if called for in the plans or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,100

Two lanes blocked = \$ 2,400

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: January 25, 2024

Description. This Work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

- (b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.



- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
- a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
  - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).
- (f) Flaggers. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent construction vehicles to enter or leave a work zone to or from a lane open to traffic. Temporary traffic control and flagger position shall be according to District One Detail TC-18–Expressway Flagging, or as directed by the Engineer.
- (g) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This Work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

Adjusted contract price =  $.25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

Temporary traffic control costs due to delay will be paid for according to the Compensable Delay Costs (BDE) Special Provision.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".
- (i) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement. Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

### Description.

This Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000—Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. This Work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

## **SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: April 1, 2021

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125mm and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

#### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This Work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This Work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

Basis of Payment: This Work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

## **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This Work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This Work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

Basis of Payment: This Work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

**101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.

**101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.



- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet.”

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System” of Article 801.09 to read “Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals.”

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.”

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations.

Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.

(1) General.

- a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.

- b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.

- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.
- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.

- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.

- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
  - i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
  - j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.
- (3) Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement.”



Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department’s “turn-on” field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor’s turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- (6) Warranties and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date)—should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item)—as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description)—as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data)—should be in decimal form

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing.”

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

**“801.17 Restoration of Work Area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract.”

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:



where “MMM” and “##” are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:



The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

#### Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

“IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

#### Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This Work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
  - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

- (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

#### **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE-GENERAL (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 21, 2001

The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational, and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.



Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30-day test period prior to project acceptance.

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop—A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center—The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

## PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall be as indicated in the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

## CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the Contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work, the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown in the Plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

#### STANDARD GUARANTEE

Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

#### IN-SERVICE WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES

The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance.

The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

#### EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop; tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

#### TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### EXISTING EQUIPMENT

All existing equipment replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment-Removal.

## TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He/She shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division)

## EXISTING SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES

Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated in the Plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

## AS-BUILT PLANS

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

## PROTECTION OF THE WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

## STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he/she made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

## PROCUREMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

## EXCEPTIONS, DEVIATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

## SUBMITTALS

Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

## TESTING

Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

## INSTALLATION/INSPECTION PROCEDURES

After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment that was delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repair of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items, such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes, will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials, and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the Contractor's or manufacturer's shop, and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer 30 days prior to installation. Thirty days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses, and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete and all equipment fully operational, Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. Contractor shall request the inspection no less than 7 working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the Contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

### **SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. Shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

### **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

Description. This Work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.



- a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.
  - c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
- a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
  - (1) Brief description of the project
  - (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
  - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM–LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM–LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This Work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of Contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within ten (10) days of Contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the Contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  - (1) Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080 in. (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14 in. (350 mm) high, 9 in. (225 mm) wide and 8 in. (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the Vendor.

- (2) Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125 in. (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250 in. (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075 in. (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40 in. (1000 mm) high, 16 in. (400 mm) wide and 15 in. (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- (3) All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- (c) Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head, and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company.
- (d) Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 V load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be < 5 ns and operate within a range of -40°C to +85°C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- (e) Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 V circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 A, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 A, 120 V.
- (f) Fuses and Fuseholders. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 VAC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage.

- (g) Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- (h) Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the utility company marketing representative a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the utility company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the utility company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the utility company.
- (i) Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 ft (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 in. (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Installation.

- (a) General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- (b) Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment. The service installation shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 in. (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the Contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General. The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment. All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

### **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

#### Description.

This Work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This Work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.



### **FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 in. (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 in. (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.”

Revise Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.”

### **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

857.02TS

#### Description.

This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, and all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Yunex M60 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved Vendors will be allowed. The controller shall be of the most recent approved model and software version supplied by the Vendor at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and overlap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being omitted during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of approved NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing communications."

Revise Article 1074.03 (a) (5) paragraph "b." to read:

"Thermostatically Controlled Exhaust Fans. The cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) thermostatically controlled exhaust fans. Each fan shall have a minimum air delivery capacity of 100 cfm (2.8 cu m/min) and shall be mounted on self-lubricating ball bearings. The thermostat control shall be adjustable between 91 and 113 °F (33 and 45 °C) and shall be set to turn the fan on at 95 °F (35 °C)."

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.

Revise the second sentence in Article 1074.03 (b) (1) paragraph "a" to read:

"The malfunction management unit shall have a minimum of 16 fully programmable channels."

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (b) (5) Cabinets—Provide 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness—Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection—Shall be a 120 VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU—shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays—Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards—All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating—One (1) 200 W, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting—One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved Vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1-1/2 in. (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lb (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 in. (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams—12 in. x 15 in. (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks—Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle preemption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels—All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination—Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel—Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker—The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 A.
- (b) (20) Police Door—Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV STRETCHED CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P STRETCHED CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: March 1, 2024

862.01TS

This Work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics for a minimum of six (6) hours.”

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.”

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super P and Super R cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.”

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an emergency vehicle priority system is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the Contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

For a ground mounted UPS, the UPS shall be mounted on its own Type A concrete foundation which will be paid for separately. A concrete apron shall be provided with a dimension of 36 in. in front of the UPS cabinet, 5 in. deep, and a width sized appropriately to the width of the concrete foundation. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection’s normal operating load plus 20 percent of the intersection’s normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection, the UPS must maintain the railroad preemption load, plus 20 percent of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.”

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “b.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125 in. thick and have a natural mill finish.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “c.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“No more than three (3) batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four (4) batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “e.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2) paragraph “g.” of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.”

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13°F to 160 °F (-25°C to 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40°F to 140°F (-40°C to 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.”

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six (6) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four (4) batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery heater mats shall be provided when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of five (5) years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously without going to a red flashing condition when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of emergency vehicle priority system confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL, UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED, or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, GROUND MOUNTED or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

871.01TS

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped.. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.



**SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET**

Effective: November 1, 2023

871.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of fusion splicing singlemode or multimode fibers in a field cabinet, inside a building, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

General.

This pay item shall include splices between existing fiber optic cables and any splices shown on the plans as a bid item. Splices shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within fiber optic distribution enclosures. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled. Splice trays shall be included in the unit cost of SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

The quality of all fiber splices shall be verified by testing and documentation according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications," to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets, in buildings, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

An OTDR trace and power meter readings must be provided from end point termination to end point termination for any fiber that is spliced.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; fiber optic splice trays; testing and documentation; and labor required to fusion splice singlemode fiber optic cable. Splices involving new fiber optic cable installed under this contract, and any splices shown on the plans as an included item, shall be included in the unit cost of the applicable FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

## **TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET**

Effective: November 1, 2023

871.03TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of terminating existing or new fibers in a field cabinet, inside a building, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

### General.

This pay item shall include splices between existing fiber optic cables and any splices shown on the plans as a bid item. All multimode connectors shall be LC compatible, with ceramic ferrules. Singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (LC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtailed fusion spliced to bare fibers. The splicing of pigtailed for singlemode fibers is included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET. The prefabricated pigtailed shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled. Splice trays and connector bulkheads shall be included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

The quality of all fiber splices and terminations shall be verified by OTDR and power meter testing and documented according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications," to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET, The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; connectors; pigtailed; splice trays; bulkheads; testing and documentation; and labor required to terminating each required multimode or singlemode fiber. Terminations involving new fiber optic cable installed under this contract, including any terminations shown on the plans as an included item, shall be included in the unit cost of the applicable FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

**FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT OR 48 PORT**

Effective: November 1, 2023

871.04TS

Description.

This work shall consist of removal of existing fiber optic interconnect center (FOIC) and replacement with a new FOIC wall mount in a traffic signal cabinet, as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

General.

This pay item shall include providing and installing a Corning WIC-024 (24 Port) or CCH-04U (48 Port) or approved equivalent. The connector panels shall be populated with LC connectors.

The existing FOIC shall be removed and disposed of. The existing terminations shall remain intact if LC or replaced with LC if not, and any active connections shall be restored. New fiber jumpers shall be provided as part of this pay item if required.

All bulkhead connectors / adapters shall be labeled with the fiber numbers and direction (i.e. 13-14N, 1-2W, etc.) with a laminated machine printed label.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 24 PORT or FIBER OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTER, 48 PORT. The unit price shall include all equipment; materials; fiber optic splice trays; testing and documentation; and labor required to fusion splice singlemode and multimode fiber optic cable.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 14, 2021

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## **PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised:  
875.02TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### Materials.

- c. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- d. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- e. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- f. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

- g. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder-coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY**

Effective: November 1, 2023

877.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of modifying an existing traffic signal mast arm pole to accommodate an extension pole suitable for mounting a CCTV Camera.

Materials.

The pole extension shall be a Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, 20 feet in length and 4 inch in diameter.

General.

The pole extension shall be fastened to the existing mast arm pole with adjustable, galvanized steel clamps as shown on the plan detail. The galvanized clamps shall fit securely around the tapered mast arm. The contractor shall use galvanized shims and shall modify clamps as required to maintain a plumb vertical alignment of the camera mounting assembly pole. The exposed wires shall be trained into a drip loop and protected with black plastic spiral cable wrap. Relocation, adjustments or any temporary removal and reinstallation of any mast arm mounted sign panels or any other equipment in conflict with the installation of Camera Mounting Assembly shall be part of this pay item and included in the unit price.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arm, or posts shall require a rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, mounting hardware, shims, gromets, cable wrap, components, and labor required to securely fasten the assembly to an existing pole and place the camera into operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The camera and cables will be paid for separately as part of unit price for REMOTE CONTROLLER VIDEO SYSTEM, and OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation.”

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations.”

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

“LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.



(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

- (1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- (2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
- (3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
- (4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
- (5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- (6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

- (1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

(c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.
- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).

- (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - (2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
  - (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
  - (4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
  - (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  - (6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

(1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER**

Effective: July 1, 2021

Revised: April 1, 2024

880.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a signal lens cover with the purpose or preventing snow buildup on and around a signal lens allowing for clear indication during inclement weather.

This item shall fit over a 12 in. signal head lens and shall include the clear lens cover, attachment collar, and any clips or fasteners necessary to fit it flush. The cover shall be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions and in a manner that prevents dust, debris, or moisture buildup on the inside of the lens cover that could affect the signal indication visibility. Lens covers shall be installed on all red signal head indications.

The snow resistant signal head lens cover shall be warrantied for a period of three (3) years from final inspection and shall be free from material and workmanship defects.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for LED SIGNAL FACE, LENS COVER, the price of which shall include the cost for all work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, and all mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational snow resistant signal head lens cover.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted."

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. “Egg Crate” type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m).”

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to “0” and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don’t Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications—Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

882.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All backplates shall be louvered and made of formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The backplate shall be composed of one or two pieces.”

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor’s recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment by the Manufacturer/Vendor before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting Manufacturer.”

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

886.01TS

Procedure. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface using the same notification process as above.

Installation. Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details.” Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
  - (1) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
  - (2) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.



- (3) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. (16 mm) outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) inside diameter Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole."

Method of Measurement. Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities."

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.02TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system, detector unit (single channel or dual channel) from its existing location to a new traffic signal post or mast arm assembly and pole, and connecting it to an emergency vehicle priority system, phasing unit. If the existing Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit Assembly includes a Confirmation Beacon, the Confirmation Beacon shall also be relocated and connected to the Emergency Vehicle Priority System, Detector Unit and shall be included at no cost in this item.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, DETECTOR UNIT.

**RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.03TS

This item shall consist of relocating the existing emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit from an existing traffic signal controller cabinet to a new traffic signal controller cabinet, as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall include disconnecting the emergency vehicle priority system phasing unit(s) and reconnecting it into the new traffic signal controller cabinet.

The emergency vehicle system is not to be inoperative for more than 8 hours and the Contractor must notify the Municipality or Fire Protection District 72 hours prior to the disconnection of the equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the emergency vehicle system operates properly.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for on a basis of one (1) each per intersection for RELOCATE EXISTING EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM, PHASING UNIT.

## **OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE**

Effective: November 1, 2023

887.04TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans.

### Materials.

The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °F to 160 °F.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE, the unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cable and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the cable.

## **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: November 1, 2023

888.02TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.

Add the following to Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. Stations shall be powder coated yellow with a black pushbutton and stainless steel arrow on pushbutton.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones shall be audible 6 to 12 ft from pushbutton.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication shall be a speech message. This speech message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. Common street name shall be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. The street name used in programming shall reflect the street name mast arm mounted sign panel. Locations without street name (ex. private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrance, etc.) shall use a general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message shall be modeled after: "Street Name.' Walk Sign is on to cross "Street Name.'" For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton during DON'T WALK interval. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait". The extended press option verbal message shall be: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

Railroad Preemption. At locations with railroad interconnection APS pushbutton shall be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and shall be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit shall be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push buttons.

At railroad intersections all APS pushbuttons shall use the speech message and shall follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name', Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches"—this does not repeat, plays only once with every push button press.

During Walk: “Walk sign is on to cross ‘Street Name’,—this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push buttons at same time “Train Approaching”—this message shall be repeated two times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, NO additional speech message shall be provided.

At locations with Equestrian Pushbuttons style installation the APS push buttons shall use speech message only and shall emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push button only.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands pushbuttons shall follow the requirement of the 10 ft as specified herein regarding the percussive tone vs a speech message. When push buttons are closer than 10 ft apart the speech message shall follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message shall follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

Crossing of the right turn lane from or to Corner Island: “Wait to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks” and “Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ crosswalks”

Crossing from Corner Island to Corner Island where second pushbutton actuation is required: “Wait to cross ‘Street Name’ at ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton” and “Walk sign is on to cross ‘Street Name’ to median with second pushbutton”

Center Medians on a divided highways with push buttons will require pushbutton to have a dual arrow on the pushbutton.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tone shall be uniform at all stations at the intersection and shall not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tone and speech message shall be programmed at same volume one shall not be significantly louder than the other and shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

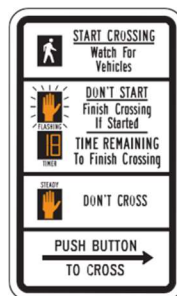
APS pushbutton systems that utilize any wireless technology including Bluetooth technology to place calls or communicate with controller will not be allow. A central master control unit shall be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Push button shall be connected directly to the master control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All pushbuttons shall be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and shall be hard wired. APS pushbuttons shall be a direct replacement of existing standard push buttons and shall be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of 5 years.

APS push buttons shall be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs no multiple model variations will be allowed.

All APS pushbuttons shall come with the messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of the location or the 10 ft separation. Final field adjustments including percussive tone vs speech message use shall be completed once push buttons are installed in the final location. All push buttons shall be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings shall be standard for all pushbuttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to pushbutton settings shall be provided through an app either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Pushbutton information, settings, and access instructions shall all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

Contractor shall remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This Work shall be included in the cost of Accessible Pedestrian Signals and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3E

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware including extension brackets if required, and programming of the push button.

#### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

890.02TS

Description. This Work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## **LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: September 1, 2024

892.04TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

### Materials.

The Layer II switch shall be environmentally hardened with a minimum of (2) 1Gbps SFP ports and (8) 1Gbps copper RJ45 ports. Two SFP ports shall be populated with environmentally hardened optical modules capable of transmitting the designed distance on single-mode and / or multi-mode fiber optic cable as defined in the plans. An environmentally hardened power supply with input of 120 VAC and sufficient wattage for the switch shall be provided.

The switch shall conform to the following minimum specifications:

- Forwarding Bandwidth 3.8Gbps
- Switching Bandwidth 7.6Gbps
- Forwarding rate: 5.66Mpps with 64-byte packets (Line-rate at all packet sizes)
- Egress buffer: 2 MB
- Unicast MAC addresses: 8000
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) multicast groups: 255
- Virtual LANs (VLANs): 256
- IPv4 MAC security ACEs: 384 (default Ternary Content-Addressable Memory [TCAM] template)
- Bidirectional, 128 NAT translation entries
- IPv4 routing: 2000 routes, IPv6 routing: 1750 routes
- Layer 2 switching: IEEE 802.1, 802.3, 802.3at, 802.3af standard (see Table 8), VTPv2, NTP, UDLD, CDP, LLDP, Unicast MAC filter, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP), Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) Ring (IEC 62439-2)
- Security: SCP, SSH, SNMPv3, TACACS+, RADIUS Server/Client, MAC Address Notification, BPDU Guard, SPAN session
- Multicast: IGMPv1, v2, v3 Snooping, IGMP filtering, IGMP Querier
- Safety certifications:
  - UL/CSA 60950-1
  - EN 60950-1
  - CB to IEC 60950-1 (with country deviations)
  - NOM to NOM-019-SCF1 (through partners and distributors)
  - CE Marking
- Hazard location:
  - ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 (Class1, Div2 A-D)
  - EN 60079-0, -15 ATEX Certificate (Class 1, Zone2 A-D)



- EMC emissions and immunity compliance:
  - FCC 47 CFR Part 15 Class A
  - EN 55022A Class A
  - VCCI Class A
  - RoHS compliance
  - AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class A, AS/NZS CISPR 24
  - CISPR11 Class A, CISPR22 Class A
  - ICES 003 Class A
  - CE Marking
  - IEC/EN/EN61000-4-2 (Electro Static Discharge), 15kV air/8kV contact
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-3 (Radiated Immunity, 10 and 20 V/m)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients—4kV power line, 4kV data line)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-5 (Surge 2 kV/1 kV)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-6 (Conducted Immunity, 10 V/emf)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-8 (Power Frequency Magnetic Field Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-9 (Pulse Magnetic Field Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-10 (Oscillatory Magnetic Field Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-11 (AC power Voltage Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-4-29 (Voltage Dips Immunity)
  - IEC/EN 61000-6-1 (Immunity for Light Industrial Environments)
  - IEC/EN 61000-6-2 (Immunity for Industrial Environments)
  - IEC/EN 61000-6-4 Class A
  - EN 61326
- Shock and vibration:
  - IEC 60068-2-27 (Operational Shock: 30G 11ms, half sine)
  - IEC 60068-2-27 (Non-Operational Shock 55-70G, trapezoidal)
  - IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, EN 61373 (Operational Vibration)
  - IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, EN 61373 (Non-operational Vibration)
- Industry standards:
  - UL508
  - CSA C22.2 No. 142
  - EN 61131-2 (EMC/EMI, environmental, mechanical)
  - Substation KEMA (IEEE 1613, IEC 61850-3)
  - EN50121-3-2
  - EN50121-4
  - NEMA TS-2 (EMC, environmental, mechanical)
  - ABB Industrial IT certification
  - IP30
  - ODVA Industrial Ethernet/IP support
- Corrosive testing:
  - ISO-12944-6
  - IEC-60068-2-60
- Humidity:
  - IEC 60068-2-52 (salt fog mist, test Kb) marine environments
  - IEC 60068 -2-3
  - IEC 60068-2-30
  - Relative humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing

- Operating temperature:
  - -40C to +70C (vented enclosure—40 LFM Air Flow)
  - -40C to +60C (sealed enclosure—0 LFM Air Flow)
  - -34C to +75C (fan or blower-equipped enclosure—200 LFM Air Flow)
  - -40C to +85C (IEC 60068-2-2 Environmental Type Testing—16 hours)
- Operational altitude: Up to 15,000 ft
- Storage temperature:
  - -40 C to +85 C (storage temperature)
  - IEC 60068-2-14
- Storage altitude: Up to 15,000 ft
- Mean time between failure: 374,052 hours (42.7 years)
- Warranty: Five-year

The Cisco IE-3100-8T2C-E Industrial Ethernet Switch and Cisco GLC-LX-SM-RGD SFP are compliant with this specification. Other manufacturers that comply with this specification are allowed.

Construction Requirements. The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Configuration Design Document.

A configuration design document shall be submitted within 60 days after contract award. It shall be prepared by a designer with a minimum of CCNP certification—and shall include proof of currently active CCNP credentials. The document shall contain actual configuration files for each switch to be delivered under this contract.

The Layer II switch shall be configured to be compatible with the IDOT D1 field network design. High level guidance (IP Scheme / VLANs / routing protocols, etc.) will be provided by IDOT but the integration, functionality and compatibility with the existing network are the responsibility of the contractor.

The configuration design document shall meet the acceptance of the IDOT engineer. Contractor to coordinate with IDOT Electric Maintenance Contractor and Network engineer for proper set up and IP configuration.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH, the price of which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, configure and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

## **REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM**

Effective: November 1, 2023

892.08TS

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications. Any licensing required for adding the camera to the CENTRACS CCTV VIDEO MODULE will be provided by The Department. Configuration of the camera into the centralized system shall be part of this pay item.

Materials. The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- TKH Security Solutions PD1103Z2-E
- AXIS Q6075-E
- Cohu 4220HD

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies. The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation. The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location. If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans. Contractor to coordinate with IDOT Electric Maintenance Contractor and Network engineer for proper set up and IP configuration. The remote controlled video system shall be warranted, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until **approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed** by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, **damaged**, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract."

## **REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole or double handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Handhole. Four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

### Double Handhole.

Six (6) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on both short walls and two spaced equally on both long walls. Six (6) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. All rebar must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

### **3D MODEL FEEDBACK**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised: May 11, 2023

Description: This contract has been prepared utilizing a 3D model in MicroStation by IDOT. IDOT is requesting that the contractor provide IDOT written feedback regarding the 3D model and its effectiveness for use in construction. Feedback will be provided at the progress meetings with IDOT. The contractor must review the 3D model and complete all questions listed in this special provision. The 3D model will be provided to the contractor at the preconstruction meeting by the Department.

Questions:

1) Please explain the usefulness of the 3D model provided and how the contractor will utilize 3D models during construction. Please provide specific feedback on each of the following parts of the 3D model

Project content file

DGN sheet files

Separate LandXML files for each roadway alignment and profile

DGN files that include:

-all geometry elements

-Terrain model of proposed roadway subgrade

-Terrain model of proposed finished grade

-Terrain model of existing ground surface

-3D linear features for all corridors (for finished grade and subgrade)

2) How useful was the storm sewer drainage model?

Describe when and for what purpose it was used for.

3) Will the contractor QA/QC this 3D model and utilize it in their machines or will a new model be created by the contractor?

4) Is the information provided in the 3D model sufficient or is there additional information that is needed to implement it in the contractor's machines and that would be beneficial for the contractor to have?

5) For what size of scope of work is it beneficial to provide a 3D model? Should it only be for large intersection reconstruction and add lane corridor improvements or will smaller projects benefit from a 3D model?

6) What problems were encountered when utilizing the 3D model?

7) If the original 3D model was modified or redone by the contract please provide the final model to the resident engineer who will then provide it to the designer.

8) What software and hardware was used for machine controls and data creation?

Basis of Payment: This Work will be included in the contract unit price for Construction Layout.

## **6 FT DUAL MAST ARMS, ALUMINUM, 180 DEGREES APART**

Description. This item shall consist of attaching two lighting mast arms onto an existing lighting unit as shown on the plans. The existing lighting unit is located on the center median barrier wall. It shall also include the installation of new pole wires, fuse kits and splices.

### Dual Lighting Arm Installation.

The new dual lighting arms shall be installed at the same height as the lighting arms to be removed. The two lighting arms shall be 6 feet in length. Lighting mast arms shall be installed 180 degrees apart and perpendicular to the roadway. Dual mast arms shall follow Section 1069.02–Aluminum Pole of the Standard Specifications.

The style of the mast arm aluminum shall be a two-pipe design, with clamps on the top pipe and clamps on the bottom pipe. Single pipe style arm will not be allowed.

Poles wires shall be installed. Assume a 47.5-foot mounting height pole for wire lengths. It shall be #10 cable size, XLP type USE. Cable splices and fuse kits shall be included. Fuse size shall be 6 amp with neutral slug.

Method of Measurement. Dual mast arms will be measured per each pair installed. Installation of new luminaries will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. Installation will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for 6 FT DUAL MAST ARMS, ALUMINUM, 180 DEGREES APART.

## **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

Description. Approach slab removal shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 and Article 442.05(a) of the Standard Specifications and the following provisions.

This Work includes the satisfactory removal of the entire existing approach slab and attached appurtenances, reinforcement, portions of approach piles, approach bents, stabilized sub-base or roadway embankment, expansion joint material adjacent to the edges of approach pavement, bituminous courses or overlays, and sleeper slabs, including pavement in transition areas, as shown in plan details for the placement of new work described and detailed in the drawings.

Portions of existing approach piles and approach bents, when present, that interfere with the proposed construction shall be removed in accordance with Section 500 and Article 501.04 of the Standard Specifications. Disposal of these materials shall be in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications and shall be considered A5 non-hazardous materials when it is required to be hauled off site or as directed by the Engineer.

To the extent possible, the Contract Documents contain information on the thickness of the existing pavement including subsequent resurfacing(s). In the event the average combined thickness of the existing pavement and overlays in an area to be removed differs from the thickness shown on the drawings, the Engineer will adjust the pay quantity, meeting this requirement as indicated by the following chart. The quantities will be increased when the thickness is greater and decreased when the thickness is less.

<u>% Change of Thickness</u>	<u>% Change of Quantity</u>
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 and greater	20

No other compensation will be allowed for variations in thickness from that shown on the drawings.

Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner that does not damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

Contract Quantities. Requirements for the use of Contract Quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Approach Slab Removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL. The Contract unit price of Approach Slab Removal shall include removing and disposing of the entire existing approach slab and attached appurtenances, reinforcement, stabilized sub-base or roadway embankment, expansion joint material adjacent to the edges of the existing approach pavement, bituminous courses or overlays, and sleeper slabs including pavement in transition areas as shown on the drawings.

Disposal of portions of approach piles and approach bents shall be paid for as NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL.

## **ARCHITECTURAL FORM LINER**

Description. This Work shall consist of designing, developing, furnishing, and installing form liners and forming integrally colored concrete using high-strength urethane form liners to achieve the concrete treatments as shown in the drawings and specifications. This item also consists of providing and applying a concrete stain to the surface to achieve the desired aesthetically enhanced appearance. Form lined surfaces shall include the "Rolling Meadows" Sign Panel, as shown on details in the drawings. All work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.



Sign Panels shall consist of a smooth texture with the following dimensions, fonts, and colors:

1. Font Style: Times New Roman.
2. Font Height: 16 inches.
3. Letters: 1-inch recessed.
4. Stain Color: Black—Sign Panel Lettering Only.

The CIP shall not contain patched or unpatched tie holes. Concrete pours shall be coordinated to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches.

Submit shop drawings of the form liner. Shop drawing submittals shall include individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing all that apply, including typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.

Materials. Form liners shall be of high quality and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Liners used for the specified texture pattern shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material, which shall not compress more than 0.02 feet when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, and non-reactive, and shall not contribute to degradation of the form liner material. Forms for smooth-faced surfaces shall be plastic-coated or metal to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

If the Contractor elects to use form ties for concrete forming, only fiberglass form ties will be permitted. Use of removable metallic form ties will not be allowed.

Deliver materials in original sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will not be less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code Requirements.

Special penetrating stain mix as provided by the manufacturer shall be applied to achieve the desired aesthetically enhanced appearance, as required by the Engineer. Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's literature, certificates, and color samples to the Engineer. Stain color for the sign panel lettering shall be black.

Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall be a waterborne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lb/gal, and shall meet the requirements for weathering resistance of 2,000 hours accelerated exposure.

Construction. Form liners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. Form liners shall withstand concrete placement pressures without leakage causing physical or visual defects. A form release agent shall be applied to all surfaces of the liner that will come in contact with concrete in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and made free of build-up prior to the next placement, and visually inspected for blemishes or tears.

Liner shall be securely attached to the forms according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams, and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form butt joint marks. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern.

Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields. Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. Curing methods shall be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. Use of curing compounds will not be allowed. Concrete slump requirements shall meet the form liner manufacturers' recommendations for optimizing the concrete finish, as well as IDOT's material specifications and special provisions.

With the use of standard Portland cement concrete mixtures, the contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency, and low to moderate amplitude. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths, and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. External form vibrators may be required to assure the proper results. Any use of external form vibrators must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the Engineer. The use of internal or external vibratory action shall not be allowed with the use of self-consolidating concrete mixtures. It is the intention of this Specification that no rubbing of flat areas or other repairs shall be required after form removal. Finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

Clean surface prior to application of stain materials so that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. Do not sandblast. Preferred method to remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3,000 psi (a rate of three to four gallons per minute), using fan nozzle perpendicular to and at a distance of one or two feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids, and unnatural form marks.

Surfaces to receive stain shall be structurally sound, clean, dry, fully cured, and free from dust, curing agents, or form release agents, efflorescence, scale, or other foreign materials. Methods and materials used for cleaning of substrate shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the water-repellent stain. Concrete shall be at least 30 days old prior to concrete stain application. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14 days prior to coating to allow the concrete to dry out.

The stain shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosionproof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material.

Materials shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates could be increased or decreased depending upon surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even staining.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions during time of concrete stain application shall be in accordance with manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply materials under rainy conditions or within three days after surfaces become wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when weather is foggy or overcast. Take precaution to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application of materials. Furnish all necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide dropcloths and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces that have been damaged or splattered shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This Work shall be measured and paid for in place, the area computed in square yards of projected concrete surface area formed with bevels and concrete form liners, and colored as specified herein. The pay area for ARCHITECTURAL FORM LINER shall be the projected area from outside edge to outside edge of the bevels, including the recessed letters, measured in square feet. The cost of the typical reveals, including concrete stain, shall be included in this pay item but shall not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment. The form lined surfaces for the Street Name Sign Panel will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for ARCHITECTURAL FORM LINER.

## **CABINET, MODEL 334**

### Description.

This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a ground-mounted Model 334 cabinet at locations as shown on the drawings. The cabinet shall be used to house CCTV camera or DMS controller equipment, any associated Ethernet switches, and other communications devices/infrastructure as shown on the drawings.

The furnishing and installation of CCTV camera equipment shall be paid for separately.

The furnishing and installation of DMS controller equipment shall be paid for separately.

### Materials.

#### General

Cabinet, Model 334 shall be a durable, weatherproof enclosure, constructed of 3/16-inch- (4.75 mm) thick aluminum or 1/8-inch- (3.175 mm) thick aluminum lined with bullet-resistant fiberglass panels that shall be UL listed and tested for UL752 Level 3 with a nominal thickness of 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) maximum, and a nominal weight of 5.0 lbs. per square foot (24.5 kg per square meter) maximum. The cabinet shall have a nominal outside dimension of 66 inches (1.7 m) height by 24 inches (600 mm) wide by 30 inches (762 mm) deep. Cabinet, Model 334, shall consist of the following components: Double door each equipped with a Corbin # 2 Brass lock, or equal, for front and rear cabinet entry, housing, mounting cage, power distribution assembly, service panel, thermostatically controlled fan, and all necessary mounting hardware and wiring, and other equipment, as shown in the Drawings and as in these Special Provisions.

All bolts, nuts, washers, screws, hinges, and hinge pins that are subject to corrosion shall be stainless steel, unless otherwise specified. All equipment under this item shall be in accordance with Section 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

#### Cabinet Components

Housing and mounting cage assembly shall conform to those of the Model 334 cabinet provisions of the "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications" (TSCES) issued by the State of California Department of Transportation, and to all addenda thereto current at the time of project advertising. Housing shall be rainproof with the top of the enclosure crowned to prevent standing water. All exterior seams for the enclosure and doors shall be continuously welded and shall be smooth. Housing shall have no provisions for a police panel or door.

Cabinet shall have single front and rear doors, each equipped with a Corbin # 2 lock. Enclosure door frames shall be double-flanged out on all four sides and shall have strikers to hold tension on and form a firm seal between the door gasketing and the frame. Front and rear doors shall be provided with catches to hold the door open at both 90 and 180 ( $\pm 10$ ) degrees. Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight. For horizontal support and bolt attachment, cage bottom support mounting angles shall be provided on either side, level with the bottom edge of the door.

Latching handles on the doors shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. When the door is closed and latched, the door shall be locked. Locks and handles shall be on the right side of the front door and the left side of the rear door. Lock and lock support shall be rigidly mounted to the door. Locks shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. Keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

Front and rear doors shall be provided with louvered vents. A removable and reusable air filter shall be housed behind the door vents. Filter filtration area shall cover the vent opening area, and a filter shell shall be provided that fits over the filter providing mechanical support for the filter. Shell shall be louvered to direct the incoming air downward.

Intake (including filter with shell) and exhaust areas shall pass a minimum of 60 cubic feet (1.7 cubic meters) of air per minute for Housing #1, and 26 cubic feet (0.74 cubic meter) of air per minute for Housing #2. Thermostatically controlled fan with ball or roller bearings shall be mounted within the housing and vented. Fan shall provide a capacity of at least 150 cubic feet (4.25 cubic meters) of free air delivery per minute of ventilation. Fan shall be thermostatically controlled and activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 75°F (24°C) and shut off when the temperature is less than 64°F (18°C). In addition, the fan shall be manually adjustable for automatic turn on and off. Fan circuit shall be protected at 125% of the fan motor ampacity.

All subassemblies shall be mounted in removable 19-inch (482 mm) EIA self-standing rack assemblies. EIA rack portion of the cage shall consist of two pairs of continuous, adjustable equipment mounting angles that comply with Standard EIA RS-310-B. Cage shall be centered within the cabinet and bolted to the cabinet at four points.

Each cabinet shall be equipped with two shelves. Shelves shall be the full width of the rack and 12 inches (300 mm) deep. Shelves shall be designed to support a minimum of 50 lbs. (23 kg).

Power distribution assembly shall be as shown in the Drawings and shall consist of input files that are common to both Model 332- and 336-type cabinets and provides 9 AC outputs and up to 28 isolated inputs. Power distribution assembly for cabinets not at DMS locations shall consist of the following: one 30 A, 120 V main circuit breaker; three 15 A, 120 V, single-pole secondary circuit breakers; eight standard 117 VAC controller and equipment receptacles; and one duplex, 3-prong, NEMA GF1, Type 5-15R, grounded utility type outlet. Cabinets at DMS locations shall be provided with one 60 A, 240 V, two-pole main circuit breaker, one 40 A, 240 V, two-pole secondary breaker, three 15 A, 120 V single-pole secondary circuit breakers, eight standard controller and equipment receptacles, and one duplex GFI outlet.

Rating of breakers shall be shown on face of breaker or handle. Breaker function shall also be labeled below breakers on front panel. The first equipment receptacle in the circuit shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined in the NEC. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current. All conductors from the power distribution assembly routed to the cabinet wiring shall be connected to the terminal block on the common side, except for the AC power conductor between the service terminal block and main circuit breaker. All internal conductors terminating at the blocks shall be connected to the other side of the blocks.

Two side panels shall be provided and mounted on the cabinet sidewalls. In viewing from the front door, the left side panel shall be designated as the "Input/Communications" and the right side panel shall be designated as the "Service Panel". The panel shall be drilled and tapped, as necessary, to mount the terminal blocks and other attachments described herein, as well as to mount the panel to the cabinet wall.

Terminal blocks shall be barrier-type rated at 20 A, 600 V RMS minimum. Terminal screws shall be nickel-plated brass, binder head-type, with screw inserts of same material. Terminals of the power line service terminal block shall be labeled "AC+, AC-, and AC GND," and shall be covered with a clear insulating material to prevent inadvertent contact. Terminating lugs large enough to accommodate No. 2 conductors shall be furnished for the service terminal block. Terminal block shall be rated for 50 A at 600 V peak, minimum.

Power distribution assembly shall also protect the equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Overvoltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain, as a minimum, a surge arrestor, which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be mounted to the service panel. The arrestor shall have the following minimum features:

Recurrent Peak Voltage:	184 V
Energy Rating (Minimum):	50 J
Power Dissipation, Average:	0.85 W
Peak Current for pulses less than 7 microseconds	1250 A
Stand-by Current for 60 Hz Sinusoidal:	1mA or less

Each cabinet shall be equipped with one LED lighting fixture mounted to the inside top front portion of the cabinet. Fixture shall have a cool white color. A door-activated switch shall be installed to turn the cabinet light on when the front door is opened. Door switch shall be on a separate circuit by itself and used only to turn on the cabinet light.

Each cabinet shall be supplied with a heavy-duty plastic envelope to store plans, wiring diagrams, schematics, etc. This envelope shall have metal grommets so that it hangs from the door hooks. Envelope shall have minimum dimensions of 10 inches (250 mm) by 15 inches (381 mm).

Foundations shall conform to those shown on the Drawings. Foundation is paid for separately.

#### Disconnect Switch

Cabinets shall be provided with a disconnect switch to allow for the ability to cut off power to the cabinet and associated devices without having to open the cabinet. Disconnect switches shall be:

- 1) 30 A, 2-Pole, 120/240 V, rated for cabinets not at DMS locations.
- 2) 100 A, 2-Pole, 120/240 V, rated for cabinets at DMS locations.
- 3) NEMA 4X rated.
- 4) Non-fusible.
- 5) Lockable.

#### Identification

Cabinet, Model 334, shall be identified and labeled with external markings as specified in Article 1069.06 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the Drawings.

### Construction Requirements

Contractor shall deliver the Cabinet Model 334 mounted on a plyboard-shipping pallet that is bolted to the cabinet base. Cabinet shall be enclosed in a slipcover cardboard packaging shell. Housing doors shall be blocked to prevent movement during transportation to the site.

Contractor shall securely fasten the Cabinet Model 334 on the new concrete foundation at the locations shown in the Drawings. Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the Cabinet Model 334 installation and its front door side with the Engineer prior to installation. Stainless steel bolted connections shall be provided with lock-washers, locking nuts, or other approved means to prevent the connection nuts from backing off. Dissimilar materials shall be isolated from one another by stainless steel fittings.

Contractor shall make all power connections to the cabinet in accordance with the Drawings and as required. The neutral bus shall be isolated from the cabinet and equipment ground. It shall terminate at the neutral lug ultimately attached to the meter pedestal. All conductors used in cabinet wiring shall terminate with properly sized non-insulated (if used, for DC logic only) or clear insulated spring-spade type terminals, except when soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the rear side of the terminal block or as specified otherwise. All conductors, except those which can be readily traced, shall be labeled. Labels attached to each end of the conductor shall identify the destination of the other end of the conductor. Cabling shall be routed to prevent conductors from being in contact with metal edges. Cabling shall be arranged so that any removable assembly may be removed without disturbing conductors not associated with that assembly.

All equipment in the cabinet, when required, shall be clearly and permanently labeled using marker strips. The marker strips shall be made of material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ballpoint pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the item that they are to identify and must be clearly visible with the items installed.

### Testing

Cabinet Acceptance Test—In addition to the environmental and design approval tests specified in the FHWA Type 170 Traffic Signal Control System Hardware Specification, the following water spray test shall be performed for each type of cabinet:

Spray water from a point directly overhead at an angle of 60° from the vertical axis of the cabinet. Repeat for each of eight equally spaced positions around the cabinet for a period of five minutes in each position. The water shall be sprayed using a domestic type sprinkling nozzle at a rate of not less than 10 gal/min (40 liters/min) per square foot (0.1 meter) of surface area. Cabinet shall then be inspected for leakage. Evidence of water leakage shall be cause for rejection.

Operational Standalone Test: Operational standalone test for each Cabinet Model 334 installed shall consist of the following:

Visual inspection of the cabinet and its contents for workmanship

Verification of the cabinet grounding in accordance with Article 1074.03 (a)(4) of the Standard Specifications

Measurement of the voltage at the input panel

#### Documentation

Shop drawings and wiring lists showing the proposed layout of each type of cabinet shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of fabrication. Wiring lists for the internal manufacturer cut sheets for all electrical equipment included in each type of cabinet shall be included in the submittal.

Four copies of drawings showing the wiring for each cabinet shall be provided. One copy shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

For each cabinet, four copies of a configuration of the equipment reporting to that cabinet shall be provided. The sheet shall also list field settable options for the equipment contained in the cabinet. This shall include device addresses and output voltage settings for power supplies. One of these copies shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

#### Warranty

Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. Warranty period shall begin when Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. Warranty shall warrant and guarantee repair of the component parts of the Cabinet Model 334 furnished by Contractor that prove to be defective in workmanship and materials during the first two years of operation as defined and noted above at no additional cost to the Department.

Engineer will notify Contractor that a warranted item needs repair. Contractor shall acknowledge the notification within 24 hours and replace or correct any part or parts of materials and equipment that are found defective within the two-year in-service warranty period. All items needing repair shall be returned to the Department within two weeks from the date of receipt at Contractor's facility or replaced in-kind by Contractor, and Contractor shall be responsible for any return shipping costs. No compensation will be made to Contractor for such replacements or corrections.

Contractor shall provide a warranty certificate for this item and its related components to the Department. The Department reserves the right to transfer this service to other parties who may be contracted with to provide overall maintenance of this item.

#### Basis of Payment

This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for CABINET, MODEL 334.



## **CCTV CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated High Definition (HD) Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Drawings.

### Materials.

#### General

The HD CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system. The HD CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switch from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. High definition camera shall be either a Bosch Autodome IP series 7000 HD, a Pelco Spectra 1080P HD Series, or a Siquira HSD820H3-E series in compliance with the requirement herein.

Camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters. The browser interface shall provide PTZ control including preset and pattern and on-screen display for access to camera programming.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

Manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 certified. Manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. Manufacturer shall provide a three-year warranty. Manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. Manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

Warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. Repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

Physical Construction

CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	101bs
Overall Dimensions	10-inch diameter by 14 inches
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1.5-inch NPT

CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. Heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. Rugged dome shall be made from 3-mm-thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. Dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. Dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. Submittal must indicate compliance with this requirement.

Power

CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120 V power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as part of this item. Power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

Item	Requirement	
Port	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX; Auto MDI/MDI-X;	
Cabling Type	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX	
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 24 VAC nominal; 22 to 27 VDC; 24 VDC nominal	
Input Power	24 VAC nominal	25 VA nominal (without heater and blower);
		75 VA nominal (with heater and blower)
	24 VDC nominal	0.7 A nominal (without heater and blower); 3 nominal A nominal (with heater and blower)
	PoE	IEEE802.3af (without heater and blower)

Camera

Camera shall provide a minimum of two simultaneous video streams with a 2.1 megapixel (MPx) 1920 x 1080 resolution, auto iris with 30X optical, and 12X digital zoom. CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate the following:

Item	Requirement
Sensor Type	1/2.8-inch Type Exmor CMOS sensor
Optical Zoom	30X
Digital Zoom	12X
Maximum Resolution	1920 x 1080
Lens	f/1.6–f/4.7, (4.3 mm–129.0 mm optical)
Horizontal Angle of View	59° (wide)–2° (tele)
Aspect Ratio	16:9
Light Sensitivity	Sensitivity in lux for 90% reflectance, f/1.6 (wide angle), 28 dB gain at 30 IRE (30% of signal level) with Sensitivity Boost OFF; 4X improvement to sensitivity with Sensitivity Boost ON
Color (33 ms)	0.65 lux
Color (250 ms)	0.07 lux
Mono (33 ms)	0.20 lux
Mono (250 ms)	0.015 lux
Day/Night Capabilities	Yes
IR Cut Filter	Yes
IR Trace	Curves 850 nm and 950 nm
Wide Dynamic Range	80dB
Iris Control	Auto iris with manual override
Backlight Compensation	Auto / Manual
Automatic Gain Control	Auto / Manual
Active Noise Filtering	Auto / Manual
Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)	30X

## Video

Item	Requirement
Video Encoding	H.264 in High, Main, or Base profiles and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second stream is variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 15, 12.5, 10, 8.333, 7.5, 6, 5.3, 2.5, 2, 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Minimum Available Resolutions	1920 x 1080 1280 x 720 720 x 480
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, 1Pv4, 1Pv6, SNMP v2c/v3, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP (client), SSH, SSL, SMTP, FTP, and 802.1 x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup

## PTZ Mechanical

Item	Requirement
Pan Movement	360° continuous pan rotation
Pan Speed	Variable between 400 per second continuous pan to 5.0° per second
Vertical Tilt	Unobstructed tilt of + 1 ° to -90°
Manual Control Speed	Pan speed of 0.1 ° to 80° per second; tilt operation shall range from 0.5° to 40° per second.
Automatic Preset Speed	Pan speed of 280° and a tilt speed of 160° per second
Presets	255 positions
Tours	2 tours
Preset Accuracy	± 0.2°
Proportional Pan/Tilt Speed	Speed decreases in proportion to the increasing depth of zoom
Motor	Continuous duty and variable speed, operating at 18 to 32 VAC, 24 VAC nominal
Window Blanking	16 blanked windows
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt travel
Power Consumption	Nominal 45 VA (without heater and blower running)
	Nominal 75 VA (with heater and blower running)

Camera shall provide a freeze-frame feature that freezes a camera image as a preprogrammed preset is called, providing a live view once positioned. Selections for on/off shall be available through the embedded Web browser.

Camera shall provide image stabilization to compensate for vibration introduced into the camera.

Camera shall support IPv6 configurations in conjunction with IPv4.

Still Picture Capture. Camera shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. Resolution of the image shall be user selectable. Frequency of captures shall be user settable and have a minimum range of one picture every 30 seconds to one picture every five minutes.

Video Distribution System (VDS) Control System Driver. Camera and video output shall be controller-based and configured through the VDS. Consequently a software driver for the VOS is required and included as a part of the CCTV camera. VDS control system is **Cameleon ITS** manufactured by 360 Surveillance, a division of FLIR. It is Contractor's responsibility to determine if an existing software driver exists for the proposed camera manufacturer. If a driver does not exist for the proposed CCTV camera, the work and cost of developing the driver shall be included in this item.

Testing. Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

Product Support. Manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax, and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8 A.M. to 8 P.M., EST.

Installation. Contractor shall install the CCTV camera in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Camera firmware shall be the latest stable release available at the time of installation.

Documentation. In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, Contractor shall provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, and software/firmware version numbers in hardcopy and PDF formats on CDROM.

Measurement. CCTV Dome Cameras shall be counted per each upon successful completion of the testing described herein for payment.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

## **CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, 80 FT MOUNTING HEIGHT**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing a CCTV camera structure complete with camera lowering device. Structure shall be a galvanized steel structure. Lowering device shall be configured to support a high definition camera with the appropriate power and Ethernet cable connections.

### Definitions.

CCTV Camera Structure: Complete camera structure and lowering device as one integral working system.

Shaft: The camera structure shaft.

Lowering Device: Components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the CCTV camera.

Structure Height: The height of the structure shall be measured as indicated on the detail drawings.

Materials. Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Deflection. Design of the structure shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the structure, which is not greater than 1 inch.

### Submittals and Certifications.

Design shall be based upon AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" current at the time the project is advertised, with the following exception—the Illinois Department of Transportation waives the requirements of Chapter 5, Section 5.14.6.2—Reinforced Holes and Cutouts for high mast lighting towers. Pole shall be designed for use with a single- or dual-arm camera lowering device with a total effective area of 2 square feet and total weight of 95 lbs. Structure shall not exceed 1-inch deflection in a 30 mph (non-gust) wind.

Camera structure shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower

Shop drawings, product data, and certifications shall be submitted. Submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications as applicable to the material utilized:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and the structure manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized.

#### Shaft.

Pole shall be a maximum of three sections for field assembly. Pole shafts shall be a round cross section and meet the requirements of ASTM A572 or A1011 with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi. Bottom section shall have a minimum 0.3125-inch wall thickness and a minimum diameter of 23 inches. The three shafts sections shall taper at a rate of .14 inches per foot and have an overall height of 80 feet. Pole base plate shall meet the requirements of ASTM A572 or A1011 and be arranged to accommodate four 1 1/2-inch by 54-inch by 6-inch anchor bolts on a 27-inch bolt circle. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 gr. 55.

Pole assembly shall be equipped with a 6-inch by 27-inch reinforced hand hole opening with a 3 gauge cover and shall be attached with four 1/4-inch, 20 hex head stainless steel screws. There shall be a 3/8-inch-diameter rod for wire tie-off located at the top of the opening and 1 3/4-inch from the front of the hand hole frame and also a 1/2-inch tapped hole located 1 3/4-inch from the front of the frame at the bottom of the opening as shown on the Drawings.

Six 1-inch i.d. eye rings for power and communication cables are required as shown on the Drawings. Two shall be located 38 inches up from the bottom, two located 6 inches below the top of the bottom shaft, and two 6 inches below the top of the center shaft.

There shall be a 3 1/2-inch Schedule 40 (4-inch o.d.) pipe tenon 11 3/4-inch tall on a 3/8-inch-thick plate welded to the top of the pole. Pipe tenon shall include a 1 3/4-inch by 5 1/4-inch slot and two 5/8-inch holes as shown on the Drawings to accommodate the Camera Lowering System arm assembly. A J-hook shall be included inside the top of the tenon assembly and shall include a removable cast aluminum pole top.

### Camera Lowering Device

#### General.

Camera lowering system shall be designed to support and lower a HDCC television camera, lens, housing, PTZ mechanism, cabling, connectors, and other supporting field components without damage or causing degradation of camera operations. Camera lowering system device and pole are interdependent and must be considered a single unit or system. Lowering system shall consist of a pole, suspension contact unit, divided support arm, and a pole adapter for attachment to a pole top tenon, pole top junction box, conduit mount adapter, and camera connection box. Divided support arm and receiver brackets shall be designed to self-align the contact unit with the pole center line during installation and insure the contact unit cannot twist under high wind conditions. For maximum arm strength, round support arms are not acceptable. Camera-lowering device shall withstand wind forces of 100 mph with a 30 percent gust factor using a 1.65 safety factor. Lowering device manufacturer, upon request, shall furnish independent laboratory testing documents certifying adherence to the stated wind force criteria utilizing, as a minimum effective projected area (EPA), the actual EPA or an EPA greater than that of the camera system to be attached. Camera-lowering device to be furnished shall be the product of manufacturers with a minimum of 3 years' experience in the successful manufacturing of camera lowering systems. Lowering device provider shall be able to identify a minimum of 3 previous projects where the purposed system has been installed successfully for over a one-year period of time each.

Lowering device manufacturer shall furnish a factory representative to assist the electrical contractor with the assembly and testing of the first lowering system onto the pole assembly. Manufacturer shall furnish the applicable DOT engineer documentation certifying that the electrical contractor has been instructed on the installation, operation, and safety features of the lowering device. Contractor shall be responsible for providing applicable maintenance personnel and "on site" operational instructions.

#### Suspension Contact Unit.

Suspension contact unit shall have a load capacity 200 lbs. with a 4 to 1 safety factor. There shall be a locking mechanism between the fixed and moveable components of the lowering device. Movable assembly shall have a minimum of two latches. Latching mechanism shall securely hold the device and its mounted equipment. Latching mechanism shall operate by alternately raising and lowering the assembly using the winch and lowering cable. When latched, all weight shall be removed from the lowering cable. Fixed unit shall have a heavy-duty cast tracking guide and means to allow latching in the same position each time. Contact unit housing shall be weatherproof with a gasket provided to seal the interior from dust and moisture.

Prefabricated components of the lift unit support system shall be designed to preclude the lifting cable from contacting the power or video/Ethernet cabling. Lowering device manufacturer shall provide a conduit mount adapter for housing the lowering cable. Adapter shall have an interface to allow the connection of a contractor provided 1.25-inch PVC conduit and be located just below the cable stop block at the back of the lowering device. Contractor shall supply internal conduit in the pole as directed by the lowering device provider. The only cable permitted to move within the pole or lowering device during lowering or raising shall be the stainless steel lowering cable. All other cables must remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.



The female and male socket contact halves of the connector block shall be made of Hypalon. The female brass socket contacts and the male high conductivity brass pin contacts shall be permanently molded into the polymer body.

The current carrying male contacts shall be 1/8 inch in diameter. There shall be two male contacts that are longer than the rest, which will make first and break last providing optimum grounding performance. Contacts shall be fully coordinated with the HD camera specified elsewhere herein.

The current carrying female contacts shall be 1/8 inch I.D. All contacts shall be recessed 0.125 inch from the face of the connector. Cored holes in the socket measuring 0.25-inch in diameter and 0.125-inch deep molded into the connector body are centered on each contact on the face of the connector to create rain-tight seals when mated with the male connector.

Wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently and integrally molded in the Hypalon body. Current carrying and signal wires molded to the connector body shall be constructed of #18/1 AWG Hypalon jacketed wire.

Contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it will recess into the female block, thereby giving a rain-tight seal when mated. Facility manufacturing the electrical contact connector must comply with Mil Spec Q-9858 and Mil Spec I-45208.

#### Lowering Tool.

Camera-lowering device shall be operated by use of a portable lowering tool. Tool shall consist of a lightweight metal frame and winch assembly with cable as described herein, a quick-release cable connector, an adjustable safety clutch, and a variable speed industrial duty electric drill motor. This tool shall be compatible with accessing the support cable through the handhole of the pole. Lowering tool shall attach to the pole with one single bolt. Tool will support itself and the load for lowering operations and provide a means to prevent freewheeling when loaded. Lowering tool shall be delivered to the State upon project completion. Lowering tool shall have a reduction gear to reduce the manual effort required to operate the lifting handle to raise and lower a capacity load. Lowering tool shall be provided with an adapter for operating the lowering device by a portable drill using a clutch mechanism. Lowering tool shall be equipped with a positive breaking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations and prevent freewheeling. Manufacturer shall provide a variable speed, heavy-duty, reversible drill motor and a minimum of two complete lowering tools plus any additional tools required by Drawings notes. Lowering tool shall be made of durable and corrosion-resistant materials, powder-coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

#### Camera Junction Box.

Camera junction box shall be of two piece clamshell design with one hinge side and one latch side to facilitate easy opening. The general shape of the box shall be cylindrical to minimize the EPA. Camera Junction Box shall be cast aluminum with stabilizing weights on the outside of the box to increase room on the interior. Box shall be capable of having up to 40 pounds of stabilizing weights. Bottom of the Camera Junction Box shall be drilled and tapped with a 1 1/2-inch NPT thread to accept industry standard dome housings and be able to be modified to accept a wide variety of other camera mountings. Junction box shall be gasketed to prevent water intrusion. Bottom of the box shall incorporate a screened and vented hole to allow airflow and reduce internal condensation.

#### Materials.

All pulleys for the camera lowering device and portable lowering tool shall have sealed, self-lubricated bearings, oil-tight bronze bearings, or sintered, oil impregnated, bronze bushings. Lowering cable shall be a minimum 1/8-inch-diameter stainless steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1,740 pounds with seven strands of 19-gauge wire each.

All electrical connections between the fixed and lowerable portion of the contact block shall be protected from exposure to the weather by a waterproof seal to prevent degradation of the electrical contacts. Electrical connections between the fixed and movable lowering device components shall be designed to conduct high frequency data bits as well as the power requirements for operation of dome environmental controls.

Interface and locking components shall be made of stainless steel and or aluminum. All external components of the lowering device shall be made of corrosion-resistant materials, powder-coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

Manufacturer shall provide weights and/or counterweights as necessary so that the alignment of pins and connectors are proper for the camera support to be raised into position without binding. Lowering unit will have sufficient weight to disengage the camera and its control components so that it can be lowered properly.

#### Shipment and Installation.

Structure, camera lowering device, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to installation, the structure and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the structure manufacturer.

Structure shall be set plumb on the foundation and fastened to the anchor rods with double nuts and washers. Flat washers shall be installed below and above the base plate of the pole. Locknuts with nylon or steel inserts shall be installed on top of the top nut. Nuts shall be tightened in compliance with torque specifications recommended by the manufacturer of the structure.

Space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the base plate of the structure shall be enclosed with an expanded metal screen made of stainless steel. The size of the mesh of the screen shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less and #18 gauge (1.22 mm) thick, or heavier, as approved by the Engineer. Screen shall be held in place with a stainless steel band installed around the tower base plate. Band shall be held tight by a ratchet-type device. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above-described space.

Structure shall be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis, under no-wind conditions, so that, when examined with a transit from any direction, the deviation from the normal shall not exceed 1/8 inch in 3 feet (3 mm in 1 m) within any 5 feet (1.5 m) of height, with total deviation not to exceed 3 inches (75 mm) from the vertical axis through the center of the structure base.

Camera position and orientation shall be confirmed and approved by the Engineer. In general, the camera shall be oriented perpendicular to the main roadway.

Installation of the lowering device and camera shall be included as a part of this item and shall not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement. CCTV camera structures shall be counted per each with all appurtenances installed.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the Contract unit price each for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, 80 FT MOUNTING HEIGHT.

## **CCTV CAMERA, STRUCTURE FOUNDATION**

Description: This item shall consist of the construction of a reinforced concrete foundation, of the dimensions indicated, complete with raceways. The foundation depth shall be as indicated in the Foundation Depth Table on the Drawings (where applicable) or as otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Foundation shall include boring/excavation, reinforcement, concrete, grout, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and raceways, as well as clean up and restoration of the location when such work is not provided under other paid items.

### Materials:

Reinforcement bars shall comply with Article 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated, anchor bolts shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A 687. Unless otherwise indicated, nuts shall be hexagon nuts in conformance with ASTM A 194 grade 2H or ASTM A563 grade DH, and washers shall be in conformance with ASTM F436.

The entire length of the anchor bolts and the nuts and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A-153.

Unless otherwise indicated, conduit raceways shall be heavy wall rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) conduit, (Schedule 40) UL listed and in conformance with NEMA TC2 and Federal Specification WC 1094A. Raceways shall be of the number and size as indicated.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Foundation depths shall be as directed by the Engineer based upon evaluation of the soil conditions encountered. Engineer may determine soil condition by visual inspection or, where practical, by the use of a pocket penetrometer, and will establish foundation depth based upon the Foundation Depth Table shown on the Drawings, where applicable.

Hole for the foundation shall be made by drilling with an auger of the same diameter as the foundation. Foundation shall be cast in-place and allowed to cure for 10 days minimum before the light pole is erected. If soil conditions require the use of a liner to form the hole, the liner shall be withdrawn as the concrete is deposited. Top of foundation shall be constructed level so that no shims or other leveling device will be needed to set the light standard plumb on the foundation. A liner or form shall be used to produce a uniform smooth side to the top of the foundation. Foundation top shall be chamfered 19.05 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated.

Extreme care shall be used in establishing the top elevation of concrete foundations, especially when foundations are installed before final grading is complete. Foundations shall not protrude above grade more than the limits indicated on the Drawings, except for specifically indicated locations and, where not otherwise indicated, foundation shall not protrude above grade more than 101.6 mm (4 inches) above a 1,524.0 mm (60-inch) chord centered at the foundation, at any point around the circumference. Where foundation heights extend beyond specified limits, the Engineer may direct replacement of the foundation, and the incorrect foundation will not be measured for payment.

Steel reinforcement, raceway conduits, and anchor bolts shall be secured in place to each other and properly positioned in the augured hole so that, at time of pouring of concrete mixture in place, the above said components retain their proper positions. Special attention shall be paid to the positioning of the anchor bolts. It is of utmost importance that the anchor bolt projections on top of the foundation, after placement of the concrete, remain in a perfectly vertical position.

Method of Measurement: Foundation shall be measured for payment in linear meters (feet) of the foundation in place, in accordance with the total length of concrete pier required, indicated as foundation depth, in the Foundation Depth Table on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer; (i.e., extra foundation depth), beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment. Where extension above grade is required, this distance shall be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER, or CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, FOUNDATION, 80 FT MOUNTING HEIGHT, which shall be payment in full for the work as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED**

This Work shall consist of removing existing chain link fencing, maintaining the fence in a temporary location, and permanently resetting the fence, including posts, gates, plastic screening material, and accessories, at the locations shown on the Drawings according to Section 664 of the Standard Specifications and Highway Standard 664001.

Contractor shall verify the limits of fence removal with the Engineer in the field before any fencing is removed.

Existing materials shall be carefully disassembled to prevent damage. All material that is not satisfactory for reuse, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be replaced, and payment will be made. All material that is damaged by Contractor due to its negligence shall be replaced by Contractor at its expense. Material used for replacement shall be the same kind or equal to the material being replaced. All material removed and not reused shall become the property of Contractor.

Contractor shall contact each affected property owner prior to re-erecting the fences and shall obtain the property owner's acceptance of the work. Acceptance shall be indicated either in writing or in the presence of the Engineer. If a conflict between Contractor and the property owner arises, the Engineer will determine if the fence is acceptable.

Basis of Payment This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED, measured in place along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts including the length occupied by gates. No additional compensation will be allowed for the removal and replacement of any concrete-encased fence posts.

The cost of furnishing materials required to replace material declared unsatisfactory by the Engineer and all new materials necessary to complete the work, except as noted above, will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **CLEAN & RESEAL RELIEF JOINT**

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing all equipment and labor for removal and disposal of any existing joint material, cleaning interior vertical surfaces of the joint, repairing any existing dowel bars as specified by the Engineer, and installation of new joint as specified in the Drawings or herein.

In case of HMA overlay on each side of the relief joint, Contractor shall mark the location of the joint for future reference before overlaying. The existing Preformed Joint Fillet shall be left in place. If applicable, the existing 4-inch Premolded Expansion Seal shall be removed. joint shall be resealed with Hot-Poured Joint Sealer in accordance with Standard Specification Articles 420.12 and 1050.02. HMA overlay shall be placed as shown on the Drawings overlaying the joint location. After the curing period, the HMA shall be saw cut over the existing relief joint and sealed.

Method of Measurement. Clean & Reseal Relief Joint will be measured for payment in place and the length computed in feet.

Basis of Payment. The Work specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer shall be paid for at the contract unit price per feet for CLEAN & RESEAL RELIEF JOINT.

## **CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS**

Description. This Work shall consist of cleaning bridge beam seats at locations shown on the Drawings.

Materials. Water shall be according to Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications. Contractor shall obtain his/her own source of water.

Equipment. Washing equipment shall consist of power brushes, air compressors, water tanks, water pumps with associated delivery hardware, and hand tools, to properly flush, clean, and remove all foreign material from the bridge seats. Other types of washing equipment may be used, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Water pressure shall be sufficient to remove the accumulated material without damaging paint coverage of the structural steel. Other equipment may be necessary to gain access to areas designated for washing.

Construction Requirements. All accumulated debris shall be removed from the bridge seats. Special care shall be taken of connected parts, members below open joints, and difficult to reach areas when removing foreign material. The area beneath all expansion devices shall be thoroughly flushed and washed with water under pressure. All bridge seats shall have foreign material removed by compressed air, water under pressure, or hand sweeping. Areas which have been washed shall be free of all accumulated sand, gravel, dirt, bird nests and excrete, and other foreign materials. Freestanding water shall be removed upon completion of washing. Contractor shall provide adequate protection for workers from dust and its washing operations.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in units of square feet for CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS.

Basis of Payment. The Work specified herein shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS.

## **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER**

Description. This Work shall be done in accordance with Sections 440 and 606 of the Standard Specifications and the detail provided in the Drawings, except as modified herein.

Delete Article 440.07.

Excavation. Add the following paragraph to the end of this Article:

Removal of the existing pavement will be required to install a front face form. The area between the edge of the existing pavement and the face of the new gutter shall be cleaned of all loose material and then filled with Class SI concrete to a minimum 6-inch width, 2 inches below the top of the proposed gutter flag.”

606.04 Excavation. Add the following paragraphs to the end of this Article:

“A 4-inch-thick CA-6 granular subbase shall be placed on compacted subgrade and compacted under the proposed curb and gutter as shown on the detail provided in the drawings.

606.15 Basis of Payment. Add the following.

“The cost of filling in front of the curb and gutter with Class SI concrete between the existing pavement and new gutter flag and protective coat application shall be included in the cost of the COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER of the type specified.

## **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**

Description. This Work shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole and cover, in accordance with the details shown in the Drawings and as specified herein.

### Materials.

Composite concrete handhole and two-piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material and shall be gray in color. Composite concrete handhole shall be 36 inches by 60 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

Composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs, respectively. Cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads “IDOT COMMUNICATIONS,” or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. Composite concrete handhole lid shall have two 1/2-inch by 4-inch pull slots. Lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

Composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber-optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber-optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the surplus cabling and any splice enclosures.

Support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather-resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. Support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

Fiber-optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber that is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids, or alkalis. Caulking shall be mildew-resistant and non-flammable. Material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. Caulking shall be gray in color.

#### Construction Requirements.

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication. Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed 1/2 inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. Caulk shall be allowed to fully cure in accordance with manufacturer's specifications prior to backfilling.

Composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash-test the vault in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT.



### **CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work shall consist of the complete removal of existing concrete barrier, including both single-face concrete barriers, concrete surface between the single-face barriers, any fill material between the single-face barriers, any attached appurtenances, and barrier base in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Method of Measurement. This Work shall be measured in place and measured per foot along the centerline of the concrete median surface.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

### **CONCRETE BARRIER TRANSITION (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work shall consist of the construction of the concrete barrier, double-faced with transitioning height and width as shown in the Drawings and shall include the concrete barrier base and furnishing and installing of necessary materials in conformity with the lines, dimensions, sections, and details shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the requirements of these Special Provisions.

Materials. Materials and equipment for concrete barrier and integral base shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 503 and Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. Surface of the concrete barrier transition shall be finished according to Article 503.15 of the Standard Specifications, except all holes and honeycombs shall be patched immediately. A protective coat shall be applied to the top and vertical surfaces of the barrier transition. Protective coat shall be constructed according to Article 420.18.

Method of Measurement. Concrete Barrier Transition (Special) will be measured for payment in feet along the centerline of the wall.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for CONCRETE BARRIER TRANSITION (SPECIAL), which shall include all labor, equipment, reinforcement bars, all concrete, and any other materials to complete this item.

### **CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work consists of constructing a concrete barrier and shall be performed in compliance with Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The cost will include parapet sliding plates, embedded plates, and anchorage studs as detailed in the Drawings.

Method of Measurement. This Work shall be measured for payment per foot at the locations shown on the Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL), and shall include all labor, equipment, and other materials necessary for construction as specified herein.

### **CONCRETE COLOR ADDITIVE**

Description. This Work consists of furnishing all aspects necessary for integrally colored concrete including, but not limited to, pigment material purchase and acquisition, delivery of pigment material to redi-mix concrete plant, batch mixing of pigment material, and delivery of integrally colored concrete to the jobsite. Concrete for the parapet walls on the bridge deck superstructure and bridge approach pavement shall be integrally colored concrete. Work shall conform to applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Submittals. Color samples for pigment selection shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer as coordinated with the City of Rolling Meadows. The exact pigment selected shall be approved by the Engineer prior to purchasing, mixing, and installation. The integrally colored concrete parapet walls shall generally conform to the following color (R-G-B): 232-226-217.

Requirements. Cast concrete mockup wall shall be comprised of the selected integrally colored concrete. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to protect the adjacent concrete items from any discoloration as a result of contact with the coloring agent or integrally colored concrete.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE COLOR ADDITIVE, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to color the concrete.

### **CONCRETE GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work shall consist of the constructing concrete gutter with dimensions and orientation differing from the standard and shall be according to Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, as detailed in the Drawings and as directed by the engineer.

Construction Requirements. Excavation necessary to construct the concrete gutter shall be according to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcement bars of the type and size shown on the Drawings shall be according to Section 508 of the Standard Specifications.

Portland Cement Concrete shall adhere to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Concrete used shall be class SI.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the face of the curb.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL)

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334**

Description. This Work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation to support ITS equipment cabinets at locations as indicated in the Drawings. This Work shall include installing any necessary hardware (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) as shown in the Drawings. This Work shall also include any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas in accordance with Sections 211, 250, and 251 of the Standard Specifications.

#### Materials.

Concrete foundations shall be according to materials defined in Article 836.02 of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications except that all anchor bolts shall be hot-dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hooks. Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as shown in the Drawings and as required by the cabinet manufacturer.

Concrete foundations shall also be fabricated in accordance with Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. These concrete foundations shall be fabricated from material new and unused in any previous application. Manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Compliance that the materials are new and meet the specified requirements in accordance with the Standard Specifications and as shown in the Drawings.

Construction Requirements.

Engineer will determine the final placement of the concrete foundations. Concrete foundation dimensions shall be in accordance with those dimensions shown on the Drawings. Foundation shall be located as required to avoid existing and relocated utilities. Top of foundation shall be finished level. Shimming of the appurtenance to be attached will not be permitted.

Prior to pouring the foundation, Contractor shall check the Drawings for the specific number, size, and direction of conduit entrances required at the given location. All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Bushings shall be provided at the ends of the conduit. Anchor rods and ground rod shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor rods according to the pattern of the bolt holes in the base of the appurtenance to be attached. The appurtenance shall not be erected on the foundation until the bases have cured for at least 7 days. Concrete shall cure according to Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications. Contractor shall restore areas that have been disturbed or temporarily graded to their original condition. Cost of seeding restored areas is included in this pay item.

Measurement. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each foundation installed.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334.

**CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH**

Description. This Work shall consist of constructing a 6-inch-thick concrete median surface according to the locations and details shown on the Drawings. This Work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH will be measured for payment in place per square foot.

Basis of Payment. The Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.

## **CONCRETE SEALANT (SPECIAL)**

This Work consists of applying a concrete sealant system in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein, on the exterior face of architecturally treated and form lined concrete superstructure surfaces as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Concrete sealant shall meet the following material requirements:

Color—Clear (Non-yellowing).

Texture—Smooth, abrasion resistant.

Type—2-component, aliphatic urethane coating.

Weather Resistance—The product shall be intended for exterior applications.

Allowable Products: W/B URETHANE by Increte Systems, Manufacturer & Distributor of Industrial Chemicals, 1611 Gunn Highway, Odessa, Florida 33556, (816) 886-8811, or an approved equal.

### Construction.

Concrete surface to be coated shall be sound, dry, and clean of any foreign material. Surface preparation shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications, except blast cleaning or power washing (3,000 psi/min.) will be required. If the surface becomes soiled as determined by the Engineer, after either the initial cleaning or after the first coating, Contractor shall clean the surface at no additional cost to the Department.

Mixing, application, and curing of the coating shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications, except application by spraying will not be allowed. A manufacturer's technical representative shall be present on the first day of the surface preparation operations and the first day of coating operations to ensure correct interpretation of the manufacturer's specifications.

Do not apply material if it is raining or snowing, or if such conditions are imminent. Minimum application temperature 40°F (5°C) and rising.

Concrete sealant shall be applied in two coats and in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. The application rate per coat shall produce a wet film thickness of 3.6 mils at a rate of 300 sq. ft. per gallon. Any additional coatings or removal of coatings to stay within the total system range shall be Contractor's responsibility and shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Department.

Contractor shall protect pedestrian, vehicular, or other traffic upon or underneath the structure and/or roadway and also all portions of the structure and/or roadway against damage or disfigurement during surface preparation and concrete sealant operations. When doing surface preparation or applying the concrete sealant, Contractor shall implement such controls as are necessary to avoid contamination or spills during operations. If the Engineer determines that the protection methods are not effective, the Engineer will withdraw approval of operations until such time when protective measures are approved.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment and the area computed in square yards of parapet wall surface covered, complete in place.

Basis of Payment. Protective coat will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for CONCRETE SEALANT (SPECIAL).

### **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing conduit, fittings, expansion joints, and accessories attached to a bridge structure.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following.

Conduit shall be fiberglass conduit, also known as Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC). Conduit shall be manufactured using the single-circuit filament winding process. Multi-circuit windings are not allowed. Winding mandrels shall be straight and true so as to produce a non-tapered conduit. Tapering is allowed at the belled end only.

Resin system shall be epoxy-based, with no fillers, using an anhydride curing agent. Fiberglass shall consist of continuous E- glass roving. All additives for increasing flame spread and lowering smoke density shall be halogen free, (i.e., not contain chlorine or bromine).

Carbon black shall be used as an ultraviolet inhibitor to protect conduit and fittings during storage and exposure to the outdoors. Conduit and elbows shall be black in color.

Internal conduit and elbow walls shall be smooth and all fibers embedded in the epoxy. Internal diameter percentages for passage of round ball or mandrel shall meet UL 2515A standards.

All elbows shall meet the nominal radius  $\pm 2^\circ$ .

All elbows shall have either straight ends or deep socket PVC couplings.  
 All conduits and elbows shall be durably and legibly marked in accordance to NEMA TC 14 and UL 2515A. In addition, the following information shall be included:

NEMA TC 14.

UL 2515A.

Manufacturer and Reseller (If the conduit was modified or bent other than by the manufacturer).

Date of Manufacturing of conduit and elbows.

Elbows shall be marked with the angle and radius.

All conduits, elbows and fittings shall be manufactured in the U.S.A. and marked as such.

(a) Listing. All conduits and fittings shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

(b) Dimensions. Conduit shall be manufactured with the following nominal dimensions:

Nominal Size	Average Outside Diameter (inches)	Minimum Inside Diameter (inches)	Nominal Wall Thickness
2"	2.50"	2.00"	.25"
4"	4.50"	4.00"	.25"
6"	6.50"	6.00"	.25"

No taper shall be allowed for the conduit straight sections except for integral belled ends.

(c) Electrical Characteristics. Dielectric strength shall meet or exceed 500 volts/mil when tested in accordance with ASTM D-149.

(d) Mechanical Characteristics. The conduit shall have the following mechanical strength when tested in accordance with the referenced test method:

Characteristic	Mechanical Strength Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, Axial	11,000 psi	ASTM D2105
Compressive Strength	12,000 psi	ASTM D695
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	$1.2-1.4 \times 10^{-5}$ in/in/°F	ASTM D696
Barcol Hardness	52-56	ASTM D2583
Glass Content	65-70%	ASTM 15LR
Water Absorption	1.5% maximum	ASTM D570
2" Conduit Impact Resistance	40 ft-lbs	ASTM D2444
4" Conduit Impact Resistance	85 ft-lbs	ASTM D2444
6" Conduit Impact Resistance	160 ft-lbs	

- (e) Fire Resistance and Flame Spread. Conduit shall meet specification UL 2515A.
- (f) Toxicity. Conduit shall not contain any compounds that can release halogens, (e.g., chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine), in more than trace amounts when burning. Following shall be the maximum values when tested in accordance to ASTM E-800

Gas	Value (Max PPM)
Hydrogen Chloride	0
Hydrogen Bromide	0
Hydrogen Cyanide	<1
Hydrogen Sulfide	0
Ammonia	0
Aldehydes as HCHO	<10
Oxides of Nitrogen	<50
Carbon Dioxide	<12,500
Carbon Monoxide	<250

- (g) Fittings and Accessories. Fiberglass conduit fittings, elbows, and accessories shall be manufactured using one of two manufacturing procedures. The first method shall use the same process, methods, and components as used to manufacture the fiberglass conduit. The second method shall use the compression molding process, Sheet Molding Compound (SMC), for the manufacture of the finished component. SMC material shall be a vinyl-ester resin with over 30% reinforcement of glass fiber. Glass fibers should be approximately 1 inch in length. SMC material shall be fire-resistant to UL 2515A specifications and shall be halogen free. Plastic duct plugs, if required, shall be manufactured from PVC.
- (h) Joining System. Conduit shall be supplied with an integral wound bell on one end and a machined end spigot on the other end. A two-component epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the spigot end before joining the conduit together. Adhesive shall be supplied in 20 fl.oz. plastic cartridges. A plastic static mixer tip shall be attached to the cartridges and be applied with an adhesive gun. Adhesive shall be available for two different ambient temperatures, 70°F and 40°F. Adhesive shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the conduit and fittings to retain the UL listing.
- (i) Mounting Hardware. All fastener and mounting hardware shall be in accordance with Article 1088.03 of the Standard Specifications.



- (j) Environmental. Manufacturer shall have a current certificate, issued by an independent and accredited company, or compliance with an ISO 14001 Environmental Management Systems and Performance.
- (k) Quality Assurance Program. Manufacturer shall have a current certificate, issued by an independent and accredited company or compliance with an ISO 9001 Quality Management System.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation. Installation shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications and as recommended by the manufacturer. Slip collars shall be installed at each pipe clamp/strap to eliminate binding and allow unrestricted expansion/contraction movement of the fiberglass conduit.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction. Changes in direction shall assume perfect straight line runs, ignoring actual raceway sweeps.

Expansion fittings will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, RIGID NONMETALLIC, of the diameter specified.

### **COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects:

IDOT Contract 62W30	Euclid Avenue over IL Route 53 Structure Replacement
IDOT Contract 62N91	IL Route 53 Structure Replacements and Roadway Resurfacing (I-90 to north of Salt Creek and south of US 12 to Lake Cook Road)
IDOT Contract 62X55	IL Route 53 at US Route 14 Structure Rehabilitation

Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications in addition to the following.

Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this Contract, Contracts 62W30, 62N91, & 62X55 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along IL Route 53 and the Euclid Avenue Ramps. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along IL Route 53 and associated ramps shall be coordinated with Contractor performing work under Contracts 62W30, 62N91, & 62X55.

The Department reserves the right to have work performed by other contractors and by Department forces and to permit public utility companies and others to perform work during the progress and within the limits of or adjacent to the work. Contractor shall conduct its work in a manner and shall cooperate with such other parties to cause as little interference as possible with such other work and as the Department may also direct. If there is a difference of opinion as to the respective rights of Contractor and others doing work within the limits of or adjacent to the work, the Engineer will decide the order and coordination of the work. The Engineer's decision shall be final and binding on Contractor. Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

Coordination with Other Contractors. Contractor is advised that certain operations will involve coordination with Department personnel and contractors currently performing work on or adjacent to this project for the Department and other agencies. Contractor shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Department and contractors working on adjacent projects in compliance with Articles 105.07 and 105.08 of these Specifications.

The Department and the Engineer shall be notified in writing by Contractor at least 48 hours prior to the start of any operation requiring cooperating with others. All other agencies, unless otherwise noted, will be notified in writing by Contractor 10 days prior to the start of any such operation. Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

## **COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS**

This Contract abuts and/or overlaps with other concurrent contracts listed below. Each contract includes work items requiring close coordination between the various contractors regarding the sequence and timing of execution of work items. This Contract also includes critical work items that affect the future staging of traffic and completion dates of other contracts. These critical items along with completion dates are listed after each contract.

### Contract 62W30–Euclid Avenue over IL Route 53 Structure Replacement

Critical items affecting the above contract: MOT and Drainage Coordination  
Completion date: July 31, 2026

Contractor shall be responsible for IL Route 53 Traffic Control necessary for Contract 62W30. Contractor shall coordinate and provide access to the 62W30 Contractor to complete work items.

### Contract 62N91–IL Route 53 Structure Replacements and Roadway Resurfacing (I-90 to north of Salt Creek and south of US 12 to Lake Cook Road)

Critical items affecting the above contract: MOT  
Completion date: October 31, 2026

### Contract 62X55– IL Route 53 at US Route 14 Structure Rehabilitation

Critical items affecting the above contract: MOT  
Completion date: October 31, 2026

## **DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-11**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing type DS-11 drainage scuppers at the locations shown on the Drawings, as herein specified, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be as specified on the Drawings.

Construction Requirements. All Work shall be performed according to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Drainage scuppers shall be measured for payment in place per EACH at the locations shown in the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Each unit shall include the grate, frame, downspout, anchor rods, bolts, nuts, and washers.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, DS-11.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENT (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work shall consist of replacing or bolting an existing frame and grate at locations shown in the Drawings, as herein specified, and as directed by the Engineer.

General. Existing Type 21 frames and grates shall be removed and temporarily replaced with new Type 20 frames and grates during construction. Existing Type 20 frames and grates shall be verified to have four functional stainless steel bolts connecting the grate to the existing frame. Existing bolts shall be tightened as needed. If any existing bolts are missing or broken, new bolts shall be provided and tightened. If needed, adjustment rings shall be provided to adjust the new or existing frames and grates to the finished surface elevation during construction.

After the roadway construction is finished, all Type 21 frames and grates that were temporarily removed during construction shall be returned to their original drainage structures and adjusted as needed to match the proposed finished grade and face of proposed concrete barrier. Existing Type 20 frames and grates shall likewise be adjusted to finished grade as needed using adjustment rings.

This Work shall be performed as directed by the ENGINEER in conformance with the applicable portions of Sections 602, 603, and 604 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment per each existing drainage structure for which existing Type 21 frames and grates must be temporary replaced, or for which existing Type 20 frames and grates require new stainless steel bolts or adjustment rings. Existing Type 20 frames and grates which do not require new stainless steel bolts or adjustment rings shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ADJUSTMENT (SPECIAL), which shall include all labor, equipment, frames and grates, stainless steel bolts, adjustment rings, and storage of existing frames and grates necessary to adjust the drainage structure as shown in the Drawings and as described herein.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE REPAIR**

Description. This Work shall consist of repairing an existing Type 4 drainage structure.

General. Existing concrete shoulder and concrete median barrier shall be removed adjacent to the structure as needed to access the structure in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. Shoulder and barrier removal limits shall be determined by the Engineer. Existing loose concrete on the existing drainage structure shall be removed, saw cuts shall be made along all boundaries of removal areas to remain in place, and exposed rebar shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. Concrete to repair the drainage structure shall be placed and finished in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications. All existing adjusting rings and frames and grates shall be removed. New adjusting rings and Type 20 frames and grates shall be furnished and adjusted to the existing finished grade elevation in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. The excavated area around the structure shall be backfilled with compacted trench backfill or controlled low strength material as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Section 208 or Section 593 of the Standard Specifications. Existing shoulder pavement shall be replaced with a Class B patch matching the thickness of the existing shoulder in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The proposed work shall be measured for payment per each existing drainage structure repaired.

Basis of Payment. The proposed work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE REPAIR, which shall include all labor, equipment, shoulder removal, excavation, rebar cleaning, concrete repairs, trench backfill, mortar, joint sealant, adjusting rings, frames and grates, and shoulder and pavement patching necessary to repair the existing drainage structure as described in this special provision at locations shown on the Drawings. Concrete barrier removal and replacement shall be paid for separately. Removal and replacement of electrical cable, communications cable, and conduit will be paid for separately.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This Work shall consist of adjusting an existing Type 4 drainage structure to meet the proposed finished grade elevation.

General. This Work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) special provision. Both existing frames and grates shall be removed and replaced with new Type 20 frames and grates, and shall be adjusted to their respective proposed finished grade elevations using new concrete barrel sections, flat slabs, or adjustment rings as needed. The height of the proposed concrete barrier above the structure to be adjusted shall be increased as needed to rest on top of the drainage structure flat slab in accordance with the applicable Highway Standards. After final adjustment, the structure shall be backfilled with compacted trench backfill or controlled low strength material as directed by the Engineer prior to installation of the proposed shoulder and roadway items above the structure.

Method of Measurement. The proposed work shall be measured for payment per each existing drainage structure adjusted.

Basis of Payment. The proposed work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED, which shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, removals, concrete barrel sections, flat slabs, adjustment rings, frames and grates, trench backfill, mortar, and joint sealant necessary to adjust the existing drainage structure as described in this Special Provision at locations shown on the Drawings.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

Description. This Work shall consist of cleaning drainage structures and pipes of all types and sizes as designated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Equipment for cleaning pipe lines includes hoses, rodding machines, balls, hydraulic cleaners, root cutters, small clam shell buckets, steel porcupines, pumps, or other suitable and approved means. Water used for cleaning and flushing pipes shall be fresh and free of oils, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, or any other potentially harmful substances. Contractor shall provide all water for the cleaning operation.

Methods. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of the drainage system during the cleaning operations. The safe control of flows shall be accomplished by Contractor so as to preclude an injury to persons or property due to flooding. Contractor shall clean and flush those drain lines designated on the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer by use of pressure hoses, suction pumps, and/or any other methods required to perform this work. A suitable weir or dam shall be constructed in the nearest downstream manhole or catch basin in such a manner that debris material will be trapped. Under no circumstances shall such material be passed on from one section to the next.

No additional payment shall be made for additional rodding or jetting needed for heavy cleaning.

Each manhole, catch basin, or inlet shall be cleaned independently of other portions of the drainage system and shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Contractor shall maintain flows through sewer systems at all times. The existing system shall be inspected, and pipes and drainage structures to be cleaned shall be determined before construction starts. Actual cleaning shall be performed after substantial completion is reached. As directed by the Engineer, any accumulation of material in the structure due to construction operations shall be removed by Contractor at no additional expense to the Contract.

Method of Measurement. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be measured per each for such drainages structures actually cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be measured in linear feet from center-to-center of drainage structures for all pipe lines actually cleaned, regardless of the sizes of pipe and the amount of jetting required.

Basis of Payment. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for all drainage structures cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for all pipe lines cleaned, regardless of the sizes of pipe, in accordance with the Drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED**

Description. This Work shall consist of removing existing Type 4 or Type 5 drainage structures.

General. The existing drainage structure and all appurtenances shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Removal limits shall be verified by the Engineer before removal. The hole formed by the removal of the structure shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The proposed work shall be measured for payment per EACH drainage structure removed.

Basis of Payment. The proposed work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED, which shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove the drainage structures and backfill the remaining hole as described in this special provision at locations shown on the contract drawings. Removal of pipes connected to drainage structures shall be paid for separately.

## **DRILL AND GROUT BARS**

Description. This Work shall consist of the procurement, drilling and adhesive grouting of reinforcement bars, either coated or uncoated, into existing hardened concrete structures at the locations shown in the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer in holes of described depth and diameter as detailed in the Drawings or Standard Specifications.

Adhesive materials shall be according to Article 584.02 of the Standard Specifications. Drilling and grouting of reinforcement bars, either coated or uncoated, shall be performed according to Article 584.03 of the Standard Specifications. Steel reinforcement bars, either coated or uncoated, shall be according to Section 508 except as modified in this Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. All bars indicated as DRILL AND GROUT BARS will be measured for payment in place as a quantity of each. Poundage for detailed steel reinforcement bars, either coated or uncoated, indicated in the Drawings to be drilled and grouted under this pay item will not be measured individually for payment but shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for DRILL AND GROUT BARS.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for DRILL AND GROUT BARS.

## **ETHERNET SWITCH**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, integrating, and testing an environmentally hardened Layer III Ethernet switch. Switch shall be a Cisco IE 3400-8TS2 (with IE 3300-8S expansion module) or approved equivalent. Contractor shall provide Ethernet switches with all necessary hardware and software to make the switches operational and be compatible with IDOT's existing network. Contractor shall be responsible for programming and integrating all new switches in coordination with the Department to have the new switches integrated into the existing network.

Materials. Layer III (Network) Switch

- (A) Management Capabilities
  - (1) Switches shall support full-duplex Ethernet
  - (2) Switches shall be capable of Layer 2 LAN Base services
  - (3) Switches shall have American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) based configuration files for offline editing and bulk configuration
  - (4) Switches shall be managed using Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Version 3.



- (5) Switches must be able to use Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) to transfer configuration file to and from a central server.
- (6) Switches shall be compliant with IEEE 802.1 and 802.3. Specifically, the switch must comply with the following IEEE 802.1 standards:
  - (a) IEEE 802.1D–Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges, including Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP).
  - (b) IEEE 802.1Q–Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) tagging and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP).
  - (c) IEEE 802.1X (Port Based Network Access Protocol).
- (7) Switches shall perform multicast filtering using Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.
- (8) Switches shall support Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
- (9) Switches shall support the following Layer 3 capabilities:
  - (a) Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4);
  - (b) Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6);
  - (c) Open Shortest Path First (OSPF);
  - (d) Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE);
  - (e) Inter-VLAN Internet Protocol (IP) routing for full Layer 3 routing between two or more VLANs;
  - (f) Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP);
  - (g) IP multicast routing utilizing Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2 (IGMPv2). Support for PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) and PIM dense mode (PIM-DM);
  - (h) Quality of Service (QoS);
  - (i) Security utilizing Access Control Lists (ACLs).
- (B) Power Requirements
  - (1) Input Voltage to Power Supply Modules: 100 to 240 VAC
  - (2) Output Voltage from Power Supply Modules: 24 to 54 VDC
- (C) Environmental Requirements
  - (1) Operating Temperature: -40° to +75°C
  - (2) Humidity: 10 to 95% (non-condensing)
  - (3) Resistant to electromagnetic interference (EMI)

(D) Network Port Requirements

(1) Switches shall have the following minimum port configurations:

(a) Base Module

- (i) (8) 10/100/1000 Mbps copper Ethernet ports, RJ-45 connector
- (ii) (2) 100/1000 Mbps SFP ports with SM transceivers, LC connector

(b) Expansion Module

- (i) (8) 100/1000 Mbps SFP ports (with SM transceivers as required per Drawings, LC Connector)

(2) Contractor shall ensure the launch power of the optical ports is great enough such that when coupled with the receiver sensitivity of the connecting device, the optical budget of the link is not exceeded. The transceivers shall be capable of 1 Gbps transmission rates. Each switch shall be furnished with (2) GLC-LX-SM-RGD (or approved equivalent) SFP transceivers.

(3) All ports shall have Diagnostic light-emitting diodes (LED). These indicators shall include link, activity, and power LEDs.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### Installation.

Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the building or cabinet or as identified in the Drawings. Contractor shall secure the Ethernet switch as appropriate and approved by the Engineer.

Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits. Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated in the Drawings.

### Configuration.

When requested by Contractor, the Engineer will provide the necessary IP address assignments and port assignments, including the necessary port provisioning. Contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the switches and communicating elements within the building or cabinet.

Contractor shall configure switch ports for VLANs as shown in the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall configure trunking ports between switches and access ports between switches and equipment. VLAN Trunk Protocol (VTP) shall be set to transparent mode on all switches. Port Security shall be configured to only allow the MAC addresses of equipment connected to the switch to pass traffic. RSTP shall be configured to prevent bridging loops and provide redundant paths.

On Layer 3 switches, Contractor shall configure gateway IP addresses for all subnets that connect to the switch. OSPF routing shall be configured and the routes to those subnets being advertised to adjacent switches confirmed. Contractor shall configure ACLs and work with the Department to determine IP Ranges, ports, and other settings to be used in configuring the ACLs.

The Department may elect to have its Network Administrator configure all network switches. In the event that the Department makes this election, Contractor shall deliver all switches to the Department for configuration prior to installation. Contractor shall request a meeting with the Departments Network Administrator within 2 weeks from Notice to Proceed to determine the Department's preferred approach to switch configuration.

Method of Payment. This Work will be measured for payment by each LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH installed, configured and tested.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH.

### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled timeframe as specified in the Special Provision for "Tree Planting" and "Supplemental Watering," within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$50.00 per tree/per day and \$40.00 per shrub/per day, not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, 24 hours later.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This Work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of existing fence in locations as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer from the project site regardless of the fence type or height.

General. Contractor shall remove all components of the existing fence including any concrete used to anchor fence posts, bracing, guy wires, posts, and/or gates. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the existing fence, from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to remove and dispose of the fence.

## **FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a fiber-optic termination panel, type and size as specified in the Drawings, and as described herein.

Materials. The fiber-optic termination panel installed in Type 334 cabinets shall:

- (a) be capable of terminating a minimum of 24 fiber-optic cable strands.
- (b) be capable of being installed in 19" TIA racks mounted in Type 334 cabinets and be sized to take up no more than two rack units (RU).
- (c) allow termination of a fiber-optic jumper to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber-optic communication equipment.
- (d) be supplied with optical splice trays and holder.
- (e) be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder-coated, and of modular design.
- (f) have bulkheads or adapter modules with single-mode LC compatible, ceramic ports, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.
- (g) have cable strain relief hardware.
- (h) have pull out labels for administrative documentation.

The fiber-optic termination panel installed in existing Type 3 or Type 4 cabinets shall:

- (a) be capable of terminating a minimum of 12 fiber-optic cable strands.
- (b) be capable of being installed on din rails or wall-mounted.
- (c) allow termination of a fiber-optic jumper to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber-optic communication equipment.

- (d) be supplied with a means to secure fiber-optic fusion splices.
- (e) be made of metal.
- (f) have bulkheads or adapter modules with single-mode LC compatible, ceramic ports, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.
- (g) have cable strain relief hardware.
- (h) have approximate dimensions of (6.5-inch by 5.5-inch by 2-inch).

Construction Requirements. The fiber-optic termination panel shall be installed in locations shown in the Drawings. Termination panel shall be mounted in cabinets in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All fibers entering the termination panel shall be terminated on patch panels with jumpers connected as shown in the Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F.

## **FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER**

Description. This Work shall consist of installing a fiber optic utility marker post.

Materials. Fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be made of non-conductive high-density polymer. IDOT marker posts shall be white in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Third-Party markers shall be integrally orange in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Lettering on the IDOT markers shall read "IDOT DISTRICT 1 847-704-4611". Lettering on the Third Party markers shall be as directed by the Engineer in coordination with IDOT District 1 and the IDOT Office of Planning and Programming. All colors shall be stabilized against ultraviolet light such that they will not fade under continuous exposure to direct sunlight. The marker shall retain dimensional stability in temperatures ranging between -40°F and 175°F. Each post shall be able to withstand a single vehicle impact at 45 mph and return to within 10 degrees of vertical within 60 seconds.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation. Fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be installed along the path of microduct conduit installation between communications vaults at a maximum spacing of 500 feet and at changes in direction. For sections where IDOT and third-party microduct conduit are installed in a common trench, separate fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be installed, one for IDOT and one for the third party.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.

## **FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work consists of designing, developing, furnishing, and installing a form liner textured surface and forming integrally colored concrete using reusable, high-strength urethane and elastomeric form liners to achieve concrete treatment as shown on the Drawings. Form liner shall be in accordance with the details shown in the Drawings. This item also consists of providing and applying a concrete stain to the textured surface to replicate actual stone masonry of different colors. The Work shall conform to applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

General. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams, and the seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no vertical joints or reveals. Concrete pours shall be continuous form liner pattern fields. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and visually inspected. Damaged liner shall be replaced when continued use or repair would diminish the aesthetics of the Work. At the end of the Work, master molds and form liners shall be turned over to Owner and delivered to a location designated by Owner for future use on other contracts.

Submittals. Shop drawings of the concrete facing patterns shall be submitted for each area of textured concrete. Shop drawing submittals shall include:

- (1) Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.
- (2) Elevation views of the form liner panel layouts showing the full length and height of the structures including the footings with each form liner panel outlined. Arrangement of form liner panels shall provide a continuous pattern of desired textures and colors with no interruption of the pattern made at the panel joints.
- (3) Color samples for stain color selection by the Engineer. Three colors shall be required to accomplish the required complete finish coloring. The accent colors shall be earthen colors of varying tones that are fully acceptable to and approved by the Engineer.

Colors to be applied to the individual stone reliefs of the form liner textured concrete parapet walls shall generally conform to the following color scheme:

Color 1 (R-G-B): 219-214-204  
Color 2 (R-G-B): 194-193-184  
Color 3 (R-G-B): 242-242-242

Pattern Requirements. The form liner pattern shall be of these pre-approved systems or an approved equivalent:

- 1) Custom Rock International (#12019 Ashlar)
- 2) Scott Systems (#167C–Ashlar Stone C)
- 3) Fitzgerald Formliners (#16986 Georgia Ashlar)

Materials. Form liners shall be of high quality, highly reusable, and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Liners used for the stone texture shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material that shall not compress more than 0.02 foot when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, non-reactive, and shall not contribute to the degradation of the form liner material. Forms for smooth faced surfaces shall be plastic-coated or metal to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

Concrete Stain. Deliver materials in original and sealed containers clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will be not less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code Requirements.

If Contractor elects to use form ties for concrete forming, only fiberglass form ties will be permitted. Use of the removable metallic form ties will not be allowed.

**QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR.** CONCRETE STAIN APPLICATOR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FIVE YEARS DEMONSTRATED EXPERIENCE IN APPLYING STAINS TO SIMULATE ROCK. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT EVIDENCE OF APPROPRIATE EXPERIENCE, JOB LISTINGS, AND PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS FROM PREVIOUS WORK ON A MINIMUM OF FIVE PROJECTS.

Cast Concrete Mockup. Contractor shall provide a cast integrally colored concrete mockup containing the form liner surface. Form liner manufacturer's technical representative shall be onsite for technical supervision during the installation and removal operations.

Purpose of the mockup is to select and verify the masonry pattern and different color concrete stains to be used for the pattern.

- (1) Locate mockup on site as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) The mockup shall be a minimum 3 feet by 6 feet by 6 inches thick.

- (3) Apply the concrete stain to one side of the mock-up wall located on the jobsite. Stain shall be of a type and color which will be used on actual parapets. Application procedures and absorption rates shall be as hereinafter specified, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer in writing to achieve color uniformity.
  - a. Approval by the Engineer shall serve as a standard of comparison with respect to color and overall appearance.
  - b. General application to actual surfaces on the bridge elements shall not proceed until jobsite mockup has been approved in writing by the Engineer.
- (4) Include examples of each condition required for construction; i.e., liner joints, construction joints, expansion joints, steps, corners, and special conditions due to topography or manmade elements, etc.
- (5) Upon receipt of comments from inspection of the mockup, adjustments or corrections shall be made to the molds where imperfections are found. If required, additional mockups shall be prepared when the initial mockup is found to be unsatisfactory.
- (6) After concrete work on mockup is completed and cured for a minimum of 28 days, and after surface is determined to be acceptable for coloring, apply color stain system.
- (7) After coloring is determined to be acceptable by the Engineer, construction of project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.

Concrete Stain. Special penetrating stain mix as provided by manufacturer, shall achieve color variations present in the natural stone being simulated for this project, as required by the Engineer. Submit manufacturer's literature, certificates and color samples to the Engineer. The stain color shall be selected by the Engineer from the stain manufacturer's standard colors after viewing the mock-up.

Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission) and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall be a waterborne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lbs/gal, and shall meet requirements for weathering resistance of 2,000 hours accelerated exposure.

Installation. Form liners shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. Form liners shall withstand concrete placement pressures without leakage causing physical or visual defects. A form release agent shall be applied to all surfaces of the liner that will come in contact with concrete, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and made free of buildup prior to the next placement, and visually inspected for blemishes or tears. If necessary, form liners shall be repaired in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. All form liner panels that will not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced. An onsite inventory of each panel type shall be established based on the approved form liner shop drawings and anticipated useful life for each liner type.



Liner shall be securely attached to the forms according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form butt joint marks. Liner joints must fall within pattern joints or reveals. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields. Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible results. Liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by manufacturer. Curing methods shall be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. Use of curing compounds will not be allowed. Concrete slump requirements shall meet form liner manufacturer's recommendations for optimizing the concrete finish and the Department's material specifications.

With the use of standard Portland cement concrete mixtures, Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency, and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to provide a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. External form vibrators may be required for proper results. Any use of external form vibrators must be approved by form liner manufacturer and Engineer. Use of internal or external vibratory action shall not be allowed with the use of self-consolidating concrete mixtures. It is the intention of this Specification that no rubbing of flat areas or other repairs shall be required after form removal. Finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

Concrete staining work described herein shall be performed after the grading is finished. Final coloration of cast stone concrete surface shall accurately simulate the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also demonstrate the colors that may be apparent from aging, such as staining from oxidation, rusting, and/or organic staining from soil and/or vegetation.

Applying Color Stain. Clean surface prior to application of stain materials to assure that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. Do not sandblast. Preferred method to remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3,000 psi (a rate of three to four gallons per minute), using a fan nozzle perpendicular to and at a distance of one or two feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids, and unnatural form marks.

Surfaces to receive stain shall be structurally sound, clean, dry, fully cured, and free from dust, curing agents or form release agents, efflorescence, scale, or other foreign materials. Methods and materials used for cleaning of substrate shall be as recommended by manufacturer of the water-repellant stain. Concrete shall be at least 30 days old prior to concrete stain application. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14 days prior to coating to allow the concrete to dry out.

Stain shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosionproof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material.

Materials shall be applied at the rate as recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates could be increased or decreased depending upon surface texture and porosity of the substrate to achieve even staining.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions during time of concrete stain application shall be in accordance with manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply materials under rainy conditions or within three days after surfaces become wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when weather is foggy or overcast. Take precaution to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application of materials. Furnish all necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide drop cloths and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces that have been damaged or splattered shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Avoid staining the "mortar joints" by providing suitable protection over the joints during the staining process.

Sequencing. Schedule color stain application with earthwork and backfilling of any wall areas prior to staining of concrete structures.

Delay adjacent plantings until color application is completed. Coordinate work to permit coloring applications without interference from other grades.

Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent that may spatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to overspray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

Guidelines for the Use of Form Liners. Form liners are being used on this project to achieve very specific architectural results. Contractor shall not deviate from the guidelines contained herein unless authorized by the Engineer in writing.

Method of Measurement. This Work shall be measured and paid for in place and the area computed in square feet of actual concrete surface area formed with concrete form liners and stained as specified herein.

Cast concrete form liner mockups with finished stain surfaces will not be measured for payment but included in the square foot price for this item. Required adjustments or corrections needed to address mockup comments and the cost of additional mockups, if required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the square foot price for this item.

Basis of Payment. Form lined surfaces will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE (SPECIAL). The unit price bid for these items shall include all labor and material costs associated with forming, pouring, surface coloring, and disposal of forms, including a satisfactory cast concrete mockup panel to the requirements included herein.

## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREE REMOVAL**

This Work shall be done in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications for all tree removal pay items, except that stumps are not required to be removed. Instead, a resprout herbicide will need to be applied and will be defined as described in these Special Provisions. When WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT is included in the Contract, it is intended for invasive brush ONLY. If used as a resprout herbicide for cut stumps, it will **not** be paid for separately.

All trees to be removed shall be designated by the Engineer. In most cases, trees will be previously marked with paint.

Any tree to be removed that is trapped within the access control fence shall be cut flush with the fence.

Engineer shall have the ultimate authority to approve the final condition of slash. Slash is acceptable at a maximum depth of two inches. No slash shall be left in drainage ways and be blocking drainage structures. No slash shall be left in piles.

At all work sites, cleanup shall be done.

Clean up:

- Work area shall be kept free of debris by Contractor. At no time shall empty herbicide containers, trash, or other material be allowed to accumulate at the project site. Parking areas, roads, sidewalks, paths, drainage ways, and paved areas shall be kept free of woody debris, mud, and dirt.
- All tools, empty containers, and all other debris generated by Contractor shall be removed after work has been completed.
- Wood chips shall be removed and not blown back onto the site.
- Any damages caused by Contractor including, but not limited to tire ruts, damage to turf, damage to trails, damage to road pavement, etc. shall be repaired by Contractor, at Contractor's own expense.
- In the event any vegetation designated to be preserved is damaged, Contractor shall notify the Engineer within 24 hours. Contractor shall be liable for remedying damages to plant material.
- Tree debris, logs, equipment, etc. should not be stored within clear zone.
- All cut trees and shrubs shall be removed off site within 48 hours.

Tree Removal Schedule. Trees 3 inches or greater in diameter at breast height shall not be removed between the dates of April 1st to October 31st.

## **INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**

Description. This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of making a connection to a new conduit.

General Requirements. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 812, and 1088 of Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. For embedded conduits, Contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for complete installation.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured on a per each basis each for conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

## **JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a stainless steel junction box including associated hardware and reinforcement within the concrete median barrier, as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Stainless Steel Junction Box.....	Note 1
(b) Stainless Steel Hardware.....	1006.31
(b) Electrical Raceway Materials.....	1088.01
(c) Reinforcement Bars.....	1006.10

Note 1: The box shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel, not less than 14 gauge, with all seams continuously welded with stainless steel weld wire and ground smooth. Exterior surfaces shall have a smooth polished finish. Box shall be according to NEMA Type 4X and be UL 50 "Junction and Pull Box," "Junction Box," or "Pull Box."

Cover shall be attached with stainless steel unslotted hex-head screws. All hardware for the junction box shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Conduit openings shall be provided as required in the Contract Documents.

All reinforcement shall be epoxy-coated.

Installation. The embedded junction box shall be set flush with the adjoining surface and shall be properly supported during concrete placement. Concrete cover shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded junction box. Junction box shall not be installed in areas where vehicular traffic may drive over the junction box.

Field-cut conduit openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth to the satisfaction of Engineer prior to the installation of conduit(s) into the junction box. Field-cut conduit openings shall be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings and accessories. Conduit fittings and accessories shall be provided according to Article 1088.01 and as shown on the Drawings.

Slight deviations to a larger size than the specified sizes may be allowed to conform to a standard manufacturer's production size with the approval of the Engineer.

Method Measurement. This Work will be measured in units each.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE (SPECIAL). Contractor may, with the approval of the Engineer, use box sizes larger than indicated, at no additional cost to the Department.

## **LIGHT POLE, ALUMINUM, (MATERIAL ONLY)**

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and storage of an aluminum light pole with arm(s), when specified, and all hardware and accessories required for installation in Contract 62X55.

### Materials.

The light pole shall have materials in accordance with Section 830.02 of the Standard Specifications.

### Storage Requirements.

- (a) Contractor shall be responsible for storage of the light poles at a contractor facility within a 10-mile radius of the IL Route 53 at US Route 14 (Northwest Highway) Interchange.
- (b) Contractor shall store the light poles at this facility until a schedule to pick up is agreed upon.
- (c) The installation contractor shall be responsible for submitting a schedule to pick up these light poles to the procurement contractor and Engineer a minimum of 14 days prior to the scheduled pick up.
- (d) The light poles shall be stored in a manner to not damage them prior to the final installation.
- (e) Any light poles that are damaged or broken in storage shall be replaced at no additional cost to the department.

The storage duration shall be assumed to match the duration of the contract.

### Method of Measurement.

The time and work required to store the light poles will not be quantified separately but should include in the cost of this pay item.

### Basis of Payment.

Light poles will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LIGHT POLE**, of the material type, mounting height, and arm (quantity and length) type specified **(MATERIAL ONLY)**.

### **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER**

Description. This item shall consist of constructing a light pole foundation according to the Standard Specifications, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Article 836.02 of the Standard Specifications, as applicable.

Conduit expansion deflection couplings shall be in accordance with Article 1088.02 of the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The top portion of the foundation shall be integral with a portion of the double-faced barrier wall, as one monolithic structure, as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. This portion of the foundation shall be of the same shape as the wall and shall be constructed according to Articles 503.06 and 503.07 of the Standard Specifications, as applicable. Any required sheeting, cribbing, or other associated work required to complete the foundation shall be included. Length of the wall included shall be as shown on the Drawings.

The drilled shaft portion of the foundation shall be constructed according to Article 836.03(a) of the Standard specifications as applicable and as shown on the Drawings.

Method of Measurement.

Pole foundations will be measured per foot complete and in place.

Relocation of a foundation due to an obstruction and any shaft excavation to that point will not be measured for payment.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, INTEGRAL WITH BARRIER WALL, 24" DIAMETER which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing a reinforced concrete light pole foundation for a light pole as shown on the drawings.

All work-related installation of the foundation shall be included (excavation, reinforcement, ground rod, concrete, anchor bolts, raceways, backfilling, and disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the drawings and Sections 1020 and 1070.

Construction Requirements. All Work shall be installed as shown on the drawings and in accordance with Sections 836 of the Standard Specifications. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

## **LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL**

Description.

This item of work shall consist of furnishing and installing per manufacturer's recommendation, lighting units as described in the plans. The lighting unit includes the pole and mast arm and all necessary hardware to install the pole on the foundation. This item also includes pole wiring, and fuses/fuse holders.

Materials.

All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and applicable portions of Sections 1065, 1066, 1067, and 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821 and 830 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the proposed bolt circle dia., anchor bolt size, and handhole orientation for the proposed light poles installed. Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Guarantee The Vendor shall provide a written guarantee for materials, and workmanship for a period of 6 months after final acceptance of the lighting system.



Documentation.

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer. The manufacturer shall have been incorporated for at least five years and shall have at least five years in the design and manufacturing of roadway lighting.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL.

**LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL**

Description. This Work consists of the removal and disposal of existing lug systems that are below the existing continuously reinforced pavement, at the locations shown in the Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein. Existing lug system must be removed to an elevation below the proposed pavement subbase, underdrain, drainage structure, or storm sewer pipe, whichever is lower, at the location of the existing lug system. Any backfilling that is required due to removals below the minimum depths specified above shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 208 of the Standard Specifications and is included in the unit cost of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Removal of the existing continuously reinforced pavement immediately above the existing lug system is not included in the unit cost of this item, but is paid for separately as PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

Method of Measurement. LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL will be measured per each lug system location as identified in the Drawings. One lug system location consists of a series of individual lugs as shown on the Drawings.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for LUG SYSTEM REMOVAL, which price is payment in full for all labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the lug system.

**LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, OUTPUT DESIGNATION H (MATERIAL ONLY)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and storage of a roadway LED luminaire output designation H for installation in in Contract 62X55.

General. The requirements of this item shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 821 of the Standard Specifications, except as specified in the IDOT District 1 special provision for “**Roadway Luminaire, LED**” (Effective: April 1, 2024) or herein specified.

Storage Requirements.

- (a) Contractor shall be responsible for storage of the luminaires at a contractor facility within a 10-mile radius of the IL Route 53 at US Route 14 (Northwest Highway) interchange.
- (b) Contractor shall store the luminaires at this facility until a schedule to pick up is agreed upon.
- (c) The installation contractor shall be responsible for submitting a schedule to pick up these luminaires to the procurement contractor and the Engineer a minimum of 14 days prior to the scheduled pick up.
- (d) The luminaires shall be stored in a manner so as not to damage them prior to the final installation.
- (e) Any luminaires that are damaged or broken in storage shall be replaced at no additional cost to the department.

The storage duration shall be assumed to match the duration of the contract.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

<b>Designation Type</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Luminous Flux</b>	<b>Designation Type</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Luminous Flux</b>
A	2,200	F	12,500
B	3,150	G	15,500
C	4,400	H	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the Contract.

The time and work required to store the luminaires will not be quantified separately but should be included in the cost of this pay item.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, OUTPUT DESIGNATION H (MATERIAL ONLY).

## **MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Description. Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, ramp meters, CCTV cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, Radar Vehicle Sensing Devices (RVSDs), wireless vehicle detection devices, copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

General Requirements. Effective the date Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the job site, Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineer or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes coordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than 7 calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the Drawings, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.

Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. Drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these Special Provisions, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction—It is Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the Contract. Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables, conduits, and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This Work may also include abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication. This Work shall also include relocation and adjustment of RVSD and wireless detection devices as necessary in coordination with construction staging. It is Contractor's responsibility to maintain CCTV cameras including associated fiber-optic communications and power.

Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the Drawings.

Disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the Drawings. Existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities, and Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

All work required to maintain, relocate, or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the Drawings or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this Special Provision shall be paid for under the Maintaining ITS During Construction pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the Drawings. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber-optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured, and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation that includes latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

Method of Measurement. Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices, and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected, and maintained, and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center prior to submitting a pay request. For final payment to be released, Contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Basis of Payment. Maintaining ITS During Construction and Rerouting ITS Communication shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per calendar month (Cal Mo) for MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION, which shall include all work as described herein.

## **MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS, AND INLETS**

Replace **Article 602.10 Flat Slab Tops** with the following;

"Contractor shall be responsible for determining which manholes require a flat slab top. Manholes with flat slab tops and Type 8 grates shall be constructed with adjustment rings with a minimal height of 6 inches below the grate."

## **MOWING**

Description. This Work shall consist of mowing grass areas to the height of 1 inch to 8 inches, dependent on the ground cover type (turf or native) and intent (interseeding or maintenance).

Schedule. As directed by the Engineer.

Equipment. Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban expressway. Equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, stone, etc.

Method. All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. All areas of existing turf to be interseeded shall be mowed one or more times to a height of not more than 3 inches.

Cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required, as directed by the Engineer, to obtain the height specified, to disperse mowed material, and to allow penetration of the seed.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations that hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, other plantings, or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment.

Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed. Shrub beds or perennial beds within the mowed area that are less than 1,000 square feet will not be subtracted from the area mowed.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per acre for MOWING. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This Work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

### **Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This Work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st, except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

### **Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus* spp.)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus* spp.)
- Birch (*Betulus* spp.)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus carolina*)
- Hickory (*Carya* spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis* spp.)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea* spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)
- Walnut (*Juglans* spp.)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar* spp.)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron* spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia* spp.)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus* spp.)
- Poplar (*Populus* spp.)
- Cherry (*Prunus* spp.)
- Oak (*Quercus* spp.)
- Willow (*Salix* spp.)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)
- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This Work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30, except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior to or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

**Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover will be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken, and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. Layout must be performed by qualified personnel. Planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes OR flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub or vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of 7 working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns, and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

Excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides, and to create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. Root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 1 inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit 1 inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. Depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2 inches, allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2 inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.



**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3 inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches, and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil, and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. Root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top 3/4 of the root ball. Remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

Plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

Hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8-inch lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted, or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4 inches high by 8 inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

Mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed 2 inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of 4 months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140°F. Mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer, or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of 7 working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4 inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot-diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4 inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6 inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the around the plant beds and tree rings after the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. Screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. Lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36 inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 feet in height shall require three 6-foot-long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. Posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18 inches below the bottom of the hole. Anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. Tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the Contract, within 72 hours Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

During the period of establishment, Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the Contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the Contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every 30-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top 1 inch to 2 inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

Engineer may direct Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

Contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include, but is not limited to, carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with its inspection findings and recommendations within 24 hours of findings. Recommendations for action by Contractor must be reviewed by the Engineer for approval or rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the Contract and shall be performed within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:**

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."
- (c) The placement of Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be paid for at the contract unit price for WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.
- (d) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

**PREFORMED JOINT FILLER**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required for the installation of preformed joint fillers to the size and at the locations specified in the Drawings.

Materials. Material shall be according to Section 1051.03 for bituminous preformed joint filler. Contractor shall submit Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that its materials meet the applicable requirements of this Specification.

Construction Requirements. Contractor shall install the preformed joint filler to the same elevation as the top of the median curb in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in place, in feet, along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per Foot for PREFORMED JOINT FILLER.

## **MODIFY EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN**

Description. This Work shall consist of removing, protecting, and relocating the dynamic message sign (DMS) controller from an existing DMS cabinet to a proposed traffic surveillance cabinet, including all necessary conduit, junction boxes, and cables attached to and on the DMS structure.

General. The DMS shall remain operational until it conflicts with construction operations, or as determined by the Engineer.

### Removal Inspection.

Prior to any work being performed by Contractor, Contractor shall (in the presence of the Engineer and the Traffic Systems Center [TSC] Engineer) conduct an inspection of the DMS sign, sign structure, cabinet, and the DMS cables, making note of any parts which are found broken, missing, defective, or malfunctioning. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to contact the TSC Engineer a minimum of 7 working days prior to disconnecting any component of the existing DMS to schedule this inspection.

TSC Engineer will test the sign as deemed necessary. Any problems will be noted, and/or repaired prior to transfer of maintenance. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the DMS, Sign Structure, Cabinet, and Cabinet Equipment during removal, transportation, storage relocation, and installation. Any damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

This inspection shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for record. Without such a record, any damage to the DMS, sign structure, cabinet, cabinet equipment, hardware, and/or cables shall be repaired by Contractor to the full satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

Removal. Removal of the existing DMS cabinet, cabinet equipment, hardware, foundation, conduit, and other ancillary items shall be paid for separately, in accordance with the REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT Special Provision.

Handling, Storage, and Shipment. Contractor shall handle, store, and transport the DMS controller in such a manner as to prevent damage.

Relocation and Installation. Contractor shall relocate the DMS controller into the proposed Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Type 334 at the location shown on the Drawings.

Method of Payment. This Work will be measured for payment per each for MODIFY EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for MODIFY EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN.

## **REMOVAL OF CABLE IN CONDUIT**

Description. This Work shall consist of the removal of electric and telecommunication cable from existing conduit at locations shown on Drawings.

Method of Measurement. The Work will be measured for payment in feet. If two or more cables in the conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. Measurements will be made in a straight line between changes in direction and to the centers of light poles, junction boxes, and other access points.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for REMOVAL OF CABLE IN CONDUIT.

## **REMOVAL OF LIGHTING ARM, SALVAGE**

Description. This item shall consist of removing double lighting arm from an existing lighting unit and preserving the lighting unit for the installation of a new dual lighting arm. Existing lighting unit is located on the center median barrier wall. It also includes removal of the pole wires and any disconnection to splices and fuses.

Removal of existing lighting arms and wires shall follow Section 842 of the Standard Specification. Lighting arms shall be salvaged and returned to Department facility as described in Article 842.03 (b).

Lighting Arm Removal. The intent of this item is to remove the existing lighting arm with the intent of installing new lighting arms on the existing poles as shown on the Drawings. Existing lighting arms shall be removed carefully so the pole is not damaged.

Method of Measurement. Each lighting arm removal will be counted as a unit for payment. Removal of luminaires will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. Removal and disposal of the lighting arm(s) will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING ARM, SALVAGE

## **REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE**

Description. This Work shall consist of removing an existing HPS luminaire and replacing it with new LED luminaire as shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 842.03 of the Standard Specifications.

General. Removal of existing luminaire shall include removal of pole wiring, fuseholder, and fuses. Existing HPS luminaires shall be salvaged and returned to Department facility as described in Article 842.06(b).

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to perform the work specified herein.

## **REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE**

Description. This Work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing underpass luminaires and appurtenances.

Removal of Underpass Lighting Units. Removal of underpass lighting units shall include luminaires, lamps, mounting rings, conduits, junction boxes, and all associated hardware and appurtenances. Underpass lighting units shall become the property of Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Unprotected bridge steel that is exposed by the removal of the conduit system shall be touched up using a paint and procedure approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Each underpass lighting unit that is removed and disposed of as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal and disposal of underpass lighting units will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE.

## **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT**

Description. This Work shall consist of removing, storing, and later reinstalling existing light poles and luminaires at the locations shown in the Drawings.

Prior to the removal of any lighting equipment, Contractor shall schedule an inspection with the Engineer to review the condition of the equipment. Any deficiencies shall be corrected prior to removal. A minimum of 7 days advance notice shall be provided prior to the inspection. All removed materials shall be stored offsite at a secure facility for the duration of the project. Equipment shall be protected from the elements. Contractor shall provide all wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking, protection, and storage. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage that occurs while the equipment is in the possession of Contractor. Repairs or replacement will be made at no additional cost to the Department.

Proper measures shall be taken to not damage existing cables coming out of the existing foundation.

At the direction of the Engineer, the lighting units shall be re-erected on the same foundation they were removed from.

Method of Measurement. REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT, will be measured for payment per each according to the locations shown on the drawings.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT, which shall be payment in full for all labor materials, tools, and equipment necessary for removing, protecting, storing, and re-erecting the poles, breakaway devices, and luminaires as described herein.



## **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Description. The existing handhole to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at Contractor's expense. This Work shall include all necessary work to remove the existing handholes from the ground and to restore existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

Basis of Payment. This Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the Drawings, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

Description. This Work will consist of removing and salvaging or disposing of various traffic surveillance equipment, as specified herein and as shown in the Drawings.

General Requirements. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall not be allowed to start until after the temporary or new traffic surveillance system is integrated and placed into approved operation by the Department.

Traffic surveillance equipment shall be removed in accordance with the following requirements and/or articles of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

(a) Induction Loop Detector Site.

- (1) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
- (2) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
- (3) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the Drawings shall be abandoned in place.
- (4) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
- (5) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the Drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).

- (6) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
  - (7) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.
  - (8) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
  - (9) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.
- (b) Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) Site.
- (1) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
  - (2) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (3) Dynamic Message Sign Controller Cabinet (No Salvage)—Contractor shall remove the DMS controller cabinet and all equipment contained within, except for the DMS controller. DMS controller will be relocated in accordance with the Special Provision RELOCATE EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN CONTROL EQUIPMENT.
  - (4) DMS Controller Cabinet Foundation. DMS controller cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (5) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the Drawings shall be abandoned in place.
  - (6) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
  - (7) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the Drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).
  - (8) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
  - (9) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.
  - (10) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
  - (11) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage. When indicated, traffic surveillance equipment and associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.

## **REMOVE INLET BOX**

Description. This Work shall consist of removing existing shoulder inlet boxes and concrete slabs.

General. Existing inlet box and all appurtenances shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. Existing concrete slabs around the inlet boxes shall also be removed and disposed of. Removal limits shall be verified by the Engineer before removal. Prior to removal of the concrete slab, all outside joints shall be saw cut as needed to protect any adjacent shoulders and pavement not scheduled for removal. The hole formed by the removal of the structure shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The proposed Work shall be measured for payment per EACH shoulder inlet box removed.

Basis of Payment. The proposed work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for REMOVE INLET BOX, which shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove the existing shoulder inlet boxes and concrete slabs and backfill as described in this Special Provision at locations shown on the Drawings. Removal of pipes connected to inlet boxes shall be paid for separately.

## **REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE**

Description. This item shall consist of the disconnection and removal of the temporary wood poles and aerial cable installed to provide temporary connections for the existing lighting system and all associated apparatus and connections in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Section 841, except as specified within.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Removal. Removal of the temporary wood pole shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of Article 841.02 of the Standard Specifications. All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

Method of Measurement. Units measured for payment will be counted on a per-pole basis, regardless of pole material, pole dimensions, and installation depth.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL**

### Description.

This work will consist of replacing an existing luminaire numbering decal for an existing light pole as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall include the removal of the existing decal and all mounting brackets, hardware, and appurtenances required for a complete installation of the new decal.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
Pole/Unit Identification.....	1069.06

General. Installation of the new number decal shall be done according to Section 830.03 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein. The existing decal shall be removed completely from the lighting unit and disposed of properly. The area where the existing decal was removed shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all existing glue or adhesive residue prior to installing the new decal.

Method of Measurement. Each existing light pole location that requires a replacement decal as indicated on the drawings will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **SAND BACKFILL**

Description. This Work consists of placing sand backfill as part of the area between the two single-face barriers at multiple bridge structure approaches in accordance with Section 586 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment per cubic yard for sand backfill.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for SAND BACKFILL. Payment is in full compensation for providing, stockpiling, loading, hauling, and placing the material.

## SEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED)

This Work shall consist of Seeding of Class 4A (Modified) in areas as shown in the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4A (Modified) seed mixture seed mixture shall be supplied in separate bags of the three mixture components: Temporary Cover, Permanent Grasses, and Forbs. All native species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source will be from a radius of 150 miles from the project. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures—Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1—Seeding Mixtures:

CLASS-TYPE	SEEDS	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE
4A (Modified)	Low Profile Native Grass	17.0
	Andropogon scoparius (Little Bluestem)	5.0
	Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama)	10.0
	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	2.0
Temporary Cover		20 (lb/acre)
	Winter Rye (Secale cereale)	20.0

### Notes:

1. The seeding time for this work shall be November 15 to March 15. Seeding done outside of this timeframe will not be measured for payment.
2. Each bag shall be labeled. Label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test. Purity and germination tests no older than 12 months of the date of sowing must be submitted to verify all bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.
3. No seed shall be sown until the purity testing has been completed for seeds to be used and shows the seed meets the noxious weed requirements.
4. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve seed mix in the bags.
5. Seedbed shall be prepared and approved by the Engineer prior to seeding. Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. Wooden lathe shall remain in place.
6. Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the Native Grass seed mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.
7. To eliminate potential introduction of invasive or exotic species, all equipment used on the planting site shall be free of mud and plant material. This includes tires, mower decks, undercarriage, etc.

8. Cover Crop shall be thoroughly mixed with the Class 4A (Modified) seed mix and seeded using a mechanical seeder that applies the seed uniformly at a depth of 1/4 inch. Seedbed shall be immediately covered as specified.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes in writing. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the Contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Article 250.09—Add Seeding, Class 4A (Modified)

Article 250.10—Add Seeding, Class 4A (Modified)

### **SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING**

Description. All open random cracks or existing joints in the existing concrete slope wall shall be cleaned and sealed. Hot Joint Sealer meeting the requirements of Article 1050.02 shall be used for slope wall repair. All cracks and joints shall be cleaned and filled with sealant according to Section 452 of the Standard Specifications. Routing of the cracks is not required.

Method of Measurement. Sealing existing cracks and joints in concrete slope wall shall be measured for payment along the linear distance of opening sealed. Cleaning existing cracks and joints prior to sealing will not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the unit price per foot for SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING.

Basis of Payment. Cleaning and sealing cracks shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING.

### **SLOPE WALL REPAIR**

Description. This Work shall consist of the removal and repair of damaged concrete slope wall at locations shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Damaged slope wall areas will be marked in the field by the Engineer. The perimeter of the repair areas shall be saw cut, and the damaged slope wall removed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications. Void areas below and adjacent to the damaged slope wall shall be filled to the bottom of the slope wall elevation with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 593 of the Standard Specifications. New concrete slope wall shall be constructed to complete the repair to the details shown in the Drawings and in accordance with Section 511 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in square yards, complete and in place.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for SLOPE WALL REPAIR, which price shall include removal, disposal, and construction of the new concrete slope wall.

Filling the voids with Controlled Low-Strength Material will not be included with this pay item but will be paid for separately as SLOPE WALL SLURRY PUMPING according to the associated Special Provision.

### **SLOPE WALL SLURRY PUMPING**

Description. This Work shall consist of the placement of CLSM in voids below sections of slope wall shown in the Drawings and at locations determined by the Engineer.

Materials. Material shall be CLSM according to Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. Contractor shall cut any necessary holes as required for the placement of CLSM and to check for voids. Contractor shall place forms to confine CLSM under the slope wall. Sandbags or other means shall be used to restrict the seepage of CLSM out of the void. CLSM may be placed by pumping or by chute as required. Multiple lifts/placements may be required to allow the material to harden sufficiently between lifts/placements in order to prevent blowouts due to excessive head pressures.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards. Measured volume will be the actual volume of material required to fill the voids.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for SLOPE WALL SLURRY PUMPING.

### **SLOTTED DRAIN**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing slotted drain pipe assemblies complete with all necessary fittings in the temporary pavement as indicated in the Drawings and directed by the Engineer. This Work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 550, 601, and 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials. Slotted drain pipe assemblies shall be fabricated from 12-inch-[diameter coated corrugated steel pipe meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 36 (Type I), AASHTO M 218 or AASHTO M 190 (Type C). Each pipe section shall be slotted on one side and fitted with parallel vertical steel plates 1/8 inch or more in thickness and varying in height in accordance with the drawing details. Parallel plates shall be separated by not more than 2 inches and shall be suitable to allow the inflow of water. Slot shall be designed such that the inflow capacity of the opening is greater than the flow capacity of the pipe at the gradient shown in the drawing details. Coating and paved invert shall be applied after fabrication.

General Requirements. Slotted Pavement Drains shall be constructed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications, as detailed in the Drawings and as herein required.

Slotted drain pipe assemblies shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications in a suitable trench which extends to the edge of shoulder and is encased in Class SI concrete in accordance with drawing details. When installed, the slotted drain shall conform to the alignment and gradient shown in the Drawings. The complete slotted drain installation shall be designed to meet the requirements for AASHTO HS-20 loading.

Each slotted drain shall be connected to an existing drainage structure with suitable fitting(s) and coupling band(s) as shown in the details.

Depth of the vertical riser will vary to accommodate the differential of gradient between the pavement surface and the slotted drain invert. The actual depth shall be as shown in the details.

Each slotted drain pipe assembly of either description shall be installed in a properly excavated trench, all connections assembled and tightened, the assembly rigidly blocked and supported in place to maintain alignment and gradient and the trench backfilled with Class SI Concrete.

Prior to backfilling, the slotted opening shall be covered to prevent the intrusion of foreign material during backfilling and paving operations.

Connections of outlet pipes into drainage structures as detailed shall be sealed with Class SI concrete collars to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Connections shall include all necessary fittings and miscellaneous hardware.

Any bituminous coating damaged in shipment, during installation, or prior to final acceptance shall be repaired by Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

Shop Drawings. Contractor shall submit complete shop drawings detailing the type of slotted drain to be used and the construction techniques to be utilized in its installation. This submittal shall conform to the requirements of Article 105.04(d). In addition, Contractor shall submit design calculations for approval that substantiate structural properties of the proposed installation.



No work on this item will be allowed until the required submittals have been made and approved by the Engineer.

Maintenance. Cleaning of slotted drains shall be performed by water jet method or other methods as approved by the Engineer.

Slotted drains shall be cleaned at a minimum once a month during construction operations at locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall perform additional cleanings, if necessary, to keep the slotted drains functioning. Any required lane or shoulder closures required to perform the cleaning operations shall be performed in accordance with the Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials) Special Provision.

After the Work is completed, the slotted drains shall be free and clear of all silt, debris, and vegetation. Any damage to the existing items due to Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Department. Temporary and permanent site restoration during and following cleaning work activities shall be included in this Work.

Disposal of removed material shall be included in this Work. Disposal shall be offsite in a licensed landfill and in accordance with State or Federal laws and regulations.

Precautions shall be taken to ensure that the operations do not cause any damage or flooding to public or private property. Contractor shall perform the work so there is adequate drainage of the roadway at all times.

Removal. This Work shall consist of the complete removal of the previously installed slotted drain in locations as indicated in the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Existing slotted drain, castings, pipes, concrete encasing, connections, and all other appurtenances shall be completely removed and disposed of in accordance with Article 551.03 of the Standard Specifications.

In some locations shown on the Drawings, removal of the pipe results in a hole in the wall of an existing drainage structure that must be plugged. This plugging shall be performed with brick and mortar to create a watertight seal in the side of the existing drainage structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The void that results from the removal operation is to be backfilled with CLSM in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured for payment in feet along the centerline of pipe of the slotted drains.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for SLOTTED DRAIN 12" WITH VARIABLE SLOT, which price shall include all labor, material, materials, maintenance, removals, repairs, and backfilling as shown in the Drawings and as described herein.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

Scope. This Work will include watering trees at the rate specified and as directed by the Engineer. See the Drawings for locations of proposed trees requiring supplemental watering.

Schedule. Water trees every 10 days throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30). Engineer may direct Contractor to adjust watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. Water trees before trees show signs of water stress. When Engineer directs Contractor to do supplemental watering, Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. A minimum of 2 units of water per day must be applied until the Work is complete.

Should Contractor fail to complete the Work on or before the date as directed or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$50.00 per tree per day, not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the Work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty four hours later.

Source of Water: Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application. Normal rates of application for watering are as follows. Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

Trees and Large Shrubs: 30 gallons per tree

Method of Application. A water probe shall be used to water trees. Water shall trickle slowly into soil to avoid run off and completely soak around and outside the root zone. Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to prove the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement. Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction and removal of temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The ramps shall be constructed adjacent to the permanent shoulder immediately after the completion of the permanent shoulder. The ramps shall be constructed when the drop-off is greater than 1.5 in. The ramps shall match the elevation difference between the permanent shoulder and existing mainline pavement.

The contractor shall use HMA according to Sections 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans.

The temporary ramps shall be removed prior to the reconstruction of the permanent pavement.

Method of Measurement. Temporary Ramp (Special) will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL).

Removal of the temporary ramp shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL).

## TEMPORARY SHORING

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor for the design, construction, and subsequent removal of temporary shoring for the existing pier caps and proposed pier caps during the stage construction at locations shown on the drawings, as herein specified, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials used for temporary shoring shall be in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications and clearly shown in the Contractor's submittal.

Construction Requirements. Contractor shall submit details and calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, of the temporary shoring and timber matting proposed to be used for approval by the Engineer prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure.

Temporary shoring shall only be placed at locations shown in the drawings. If needed, timber matting for temporary shoring shall be placed on firm, level, tamped ground that has been inspected by probes for soft spots. The timber matting shall be designed and detailed such that the allowable soil bearing capacity is not exceeded. An aggregate leveling base may also be required below the timber mats, as directed by the Engineer, when natural ground is used to support the temporary shoring.

At any time during the bridge shoring operations, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures in order to furnish an added degree of safety. Contractor shall provide such additional supports or measures at no additional cost to the Department. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment, and structure. Shoring shall be designed to carry the full dead load, live load, and impact shown in the drawings.

Temporary shoring shall be provided with a support surface approximately equal in contact area as the sole plate at the beam. The centerline of the support surface must be in line with the longitudinal centerline of the beam. The support surface must be located as close to the existing bearing surfaces as possible without introducing additional loading to the existing pier.

Disposal of Temporary Shoring. Contractor shall retain material for the temporary shoring after the temporary shoring is no longer required.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured per each at the locations specified.

Basis of Payment. The Work specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY SHORING at the locations specified.

#### **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing temporary wood pole, hardware and accessories required for temporary installation.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Article 1069.04 of Standard Specifications.

Installation. This Work shall be performed according to Section 830 of Standard Specifications, as applicable. Wood pole shall be installed such that minimum required buried depth shall be maintained.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4.

#### **TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET**

Description. This Work shall consist of terminating fibers in cabinets as indicated on the Drawings. Termination shall consist of splicing a single strand from a fiber-optic cable to an optical pigtail.

Materials. Pigtails and jumpers shall be in accordance with the Optical Pigtail section of the FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE specification. All equipment and ancillary materials needed to make fiber-optic fusion splices between fiber strands and pigtails shall be included in this work.

##### Construction Requirements

Contractor shall splice together a fiber-optic strand and pigtail as shown in the Drawings. Fiber-optic splices shall be in accordance with the Splicing Requirement section of the FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE specification. Upon completing all splicing operations at a location, Contractor shall test all links in accordance with the Testing Requirements section of the FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE specification. As directed by the Engineer, Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department, shall replace any splice not satisfying the required objectives.

All spliced fibers and pigtails shall be trained in splice trays securely fastened inside a splice enclosure or termination panel. Uncut fibers and buffer tubes shall be coiled neatly in the splice enclosure or termination panel. The ferrule end of the pigtail shall be connected to a patch panel module as shown in the Drawings.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each fiber terminated and tested in a cabinet.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET.

## **WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE**

Description. This Work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Materials. The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. Herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 72 hours prior to application.

Method. The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's directions on the package. Granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type spreader designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement. Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in pounds (kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

Description. This Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, configuring, and testing a Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System at a location identified in the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. The Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System shall include the following elements and features:

Wireless In-Pavement Detector. The Wireless In-Pavement Detector shall be a Wireless 2.4 GHZ Battery-Operated Sensor including epoxy (recommended by the wireless in-pavement VDS manufacturer):

- Wireless sensor shall transmit wireless vehicle detection and other output data to a wired radio assembly or repeater.
- The Wireless sensor shall detect volume, occupancy and speed as shown in the Drawings and may be adjusted based on each deployment.
- The Wireless sensor shall be designed for installation in pavement. Only a manufacturer's approved epoxy shall be used to seal the in-pavement sensor into its resting hole. Prior to installation, the proposed details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- The Wireless sensor shall be battery powered with minimum battery life of 5 years.
- Firmware of the wireless sensor shall be capable of being upgraded through wireless connection.
- The transmission range for a Wireless In-Pavement Detector shall meet the following requirements:

Height of Wired Radio or Repeater	Distance Range to Detector
Minimum of 20 feet above pavement elevation and cleared of any visual obstruction	Maximum of 150 feet with a minimum distance based on the mounting angle of the wired radio or repeater

- Wireless In-Pavement Detector shall be NEMA 6P rated.
- Wireless In-Pavement Detector shall operate within a temperature range of -40°F to +176°F.

Wired Radio Assembly. Wired Radio Assembly shall be a 2.4 GHZ Wired Radio Assembly including a mounting kit, associated cabling, and surge protection device.

- Wired Radio Assembly shall receive wireless output from in-pavement detectors or repeaters.
- Wired Radio Assembly shall operate within the temperature range -40°F to + 176°F (ambient).
- Wired Radio Assembly shall be designed for mounting on an existing or proposed pole, tower, or building in accordance with Contract requirements or as directed by the Engineer.
- All other ancillary connection cables, brackets, and other items required for the installation of a fully functional Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System are included under this provision. This includes required cabling, conduit, and cabinet wiring needed from the wired radio to the in-cabinet isolation module.

Wireless Detector In-Cabinet Processor Module. Wireless Detector In-Cabinet Processor Module shall be an in-cabinet assembly central processor unit including power supply.

- In-Cabinet Processor Module shall include manufacturer's license and capability for Ethernet connection to the IDOT Traffic Systems Center.
- In-Cabinet Processor Module shall be powered via a 9-28 VDC input
- In-Cabinet Processor Module shall operate within the temperature range -40°F to + 176°F (ambient).
- All required cabling, conduit and cabinet wiring needed from the In-Cabinet Processor Module to the Department's network communications switch shall be paid for as part of this item.
- All required cabling, conduit, and cabinet wiring needed from the In-Cabinet Processor Module to the In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall be paid for as part of this item.

Wireless Detector In-Cabinet Isolation Module. Wireless Detector In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall be an In-Cabinet Surge Suppression and Isolation Module powered by in-cabinet processor module.

- An In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall be used between each Wired Radio Assembly and In-Cabinet Processor Module.
- The In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall support two Wired Radio Assembly ports.
- In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall extend the communication range between the In-Cabinet Processor Module and Wired Radio Assembly from 33 feet to a maximum of 2,000 feet.
- In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall provide electrical isolation of 1500 V.
- In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall provide surge protection of up to 12 A.
- In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall provide AC power cross protection.
- All required cabling, conduit, and cabinet wiring needed from the In-Cabinet Isolation Module to the In-Cabinet Processor Module shall be paid for as part of this item.
- In-Cabinet Isolation Module shall operate within the temperature range -40°F to + 176°F (ambient).

Wireless Repeater. Wireless Repeater shall be a SENSYS Networks FLEX-RPT3-SLR FlexRepeat3 Solar Repeater, antennas, and mounting kit, Model # KIT-MTG or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer:

- Wireless Repeater shall be a relay of radio communications.
  - To/From wireless sensors (downlink).
  - To/From access point (uplink).
  - To/From another repeater (uplink or downlink).
- Wireless Repeater shall be capable of tandem operation to sensors and to another access point or another repeater.
- Maximum single hop range of approximately 2,000 feet from supported access point or repeater with a long-range external antenna.
- Maximum single hop range of approximately 300 feet from supported sensors with long range external antenna.
- Repeater shall have an operating temperature range -40 °C to +80 °C.
- Repeater shall be powered by 2 Solar Panels (0.33 W each), a 3.6 V, 2.2 Ah rechargeable Lithium ion battery, and a 57AH Li-SOCL<sub>2</sub> 3.6 V backup battery



Dual Antenna Wireless Repeater. Dual Antenna Wireless Repeater shall be a SENSYS Networks FLEX-RPT3-SLR FlexRepeat3 Solar Repeater with two antenna housings and two mounting kits, Model #KIT-MTG, or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer:

- Wireless Repeater shall be a relay of radio communications.
  - To/From wireless sensors (downlink).
  - To/From access point (uplink).
  - To/From another repeater (uplink or downlink).
- Wireless Repeater shall be capable of tandem operation to sensors and to another access point or another repeater.
- Maximum single hop range of approximately 2,000 feet from supported access point or repeater with a long-range external antenna.
- Maximum single hop range of approximately 300 feet from supported sensors with long range external antenna.
- Repeater shall have an operating temperature range -40 °C to +80 °C.
- Repeater shall be powered by 2 Solar Panels (0.33 W each), a 3.6 V, 2.2 Ah rechargeable Lithium ion battery, and a 57AH Li-SOCL<sub>2</sub> 3.6 V backup battery

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Contractor shall closely coordinate with the Engineer throughout the duration of the construction contract. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

#### Pre-Procurement Meeting and Documentation Approval:

- Contractor shall submit for approval to the Engineer, within 10 business days from NTP, a detailed schedule showing dates for: product submittals and approvals; device configuration; construction/installation; testing; burn-in period; and warranty of each Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System. This detailed schedule shall be included in the project schedule. Schedules for each Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System are to be deployed within the larger construction contract and shall be staggered based on resources to be employed.
- If this installation is part of a larger ITS deployment or construction project, then the furnishing, installation, calibration, and testing of the Wireless In-Ground Sensor System site(s), shall be specifically noted in the overall project schedule.
- Contractor shall submit for approval to the Engineer, within 10 business days from NTP, a completed Contractor Submittal Checklist and associated submittals.
- Design locations of each sensor system component, including Wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors, wired radios, in-cabinet processor, and repeater locations, shall be field-verified and recommended for construction by manufacturer in the submittal described below and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- Contractor is responsible for the choice of communication channels for programming each wireless device and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Contractor shall obtain approval of the schedule, catalog cut sheets, cabinet wiring diagrams, and calculations from the Engineer prior to purchasing any equipment and subsequently performing the installation in accordance with the approved documents, Drawings, and specifications.

Pre-Installation Requirements:

- Contractor shall follow the Drawings and no deviations shall be allowed.
- Contractor and subcontractor employees assigned to work on the wireless sensor installation shall be required to attend installation training by the wireless sensor manufacturer prior to the installation of the equipment. Training certificates shall be submitted to the Engineer for record. Contractor is advised that Contractor's failure to request training sufficiently in advance of when the employee is required on the work site shall not be cause for relaxing the requirement for installation training. Upon completion of sensor installation training, each trainee will be issued a nontransferable sensor installation identification card with the trainee's photo and a decal with pressure-sensitive adhesive to be affixed on the hard hat. Installation identification card and decal are valid for one year from the date of issue. Validity of the card and decal are in no way related to the length of this Contract. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall renew their installation identification cards annually by successfully completing installation training again. Contractor or subcontractor personnel who fail to maintain a valid sensor installation identification card are not permitted to work on sensor installation sites. Engineer reserves the right to remove such personnel from the work site.
- Costs incurred by Contractor for sensor installation training will not be reimbursed.
- Thirty days prior to the scheduled field installation of each Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System, Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the anticipated delivery date of System(s) and names of the certified field installation personnel.
- Contractor shall provide an A-14 form to the Engineer during acceptance of the equipment showing the equipment, each equipment-specific serial number, and the field location of each piece of equipment. Form shall be signed by both the Engineer and Contractor.

Installation:

- Each device (radio, in-cabinet processor, repeater, and sensor) shall be first upgraded to the latest firmware version, then configured in the field by Contractor using manufacturer's configuration software and its installation parameters documented on the installation record form attached.
- Contractor shall request IP addresses for the In-Cabinet Processor Module from the Engineer in writing by a minimum of two weeks prior to installation.
- Contractor shall install sensor units in the pavement at locations shown in the Drawings following manufacturer-recommended procedures for installation. Final in-pavement sensor unit locations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
- Sensor units shall not extend above the top of pavement.
- Any costs resulting from damage incurred shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor.

- Contractor shall mount the Wireless Wired Radio Assembly and the Wireless Repeater units to the structures indicated on the Drawings or other nearby locations as directed by the Engineer and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Contractor shall configure appropriate RF channels and aim all repeaters and wired radios to provide a greater than -79 dBm signal strength and greater than 90 LQI on all wireless RF path segments unless approved by the Engineer.
- During the site acceptance test, Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer so that the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System can communicate back to the Department's ComCenter.

Testing:

Contractor shall be required to perform the following tests after the installation of the Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System. Contractor shall use the test Drawings within this Special Provision to conduct the following tests in the presence of the Engineer.

- First Unit Factory Acceptance Inspection
  1. Site Test
  2. System Test
  3. 30-Day Burn-in Period
  4. Final System Acceptance and Training

First Unit Factory Visual Inspection:

(ONLY REQUIRED IF INSPECTION IS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE ENGINEER):

Contractor (or Contractor's equipment fabricator) shall completely assemble one Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System, which includes the entire assembly, all equipment, modules, and components; complete all internal wiring (including labeling); then provide 10 business days' notice that the unit is ready for inspection. Contractor shall have one set of Drawings and two sets of shop drawings on site to be redlined with any discrepancies noted. One set of redlines will be retained by the Engineer.

In lieu of the Factory Visual Inspection, Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a product validation certification illustrating that manufacturer has followed its quality processes and verifies that the unit meets the Contract Specifications and Drawings. This certificate shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval for the Factory Visual Inspection acceptance.

Site Testing:

The purpose of the Site Test is to have Contractor demonstrate to the Engineer that all Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System components have been installed, connected, labeled, and configured correctly in accordance with the Contract Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. This installation shall result in the reviewing of accurate (per manufacturer's specification) volume and speed data at the site before being connected to the switch and communications system. Site testing also requires monitoring the speed and vehicle count manually for the specified duration.

For the Site Test to be accepted, Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that installation has been performed in accordance with the Contract Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

All connections are tight and cannot be dislodged by incidental contact from the Engineer.

- Verify presence and quality of Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System device data through visual checks to verify volume, occupancy, speed, and classifications as determined by the required functionality. Use a local laptop running manufacturer's configuration software to verify that the In-Cabinet Processor Module is receiving vehicle detection data from each sensor.
- Connect the In-Cabinet Processor Module Ethernet port Cat6 cable into the communication network's assigned switch port.
- Configure the System Manager to recognize and accept data from the In-Cabinet Processor Module.
- Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System Detection form and configuration spreadsheet have been fully completed and signed by the Engineer at the finish of the Site Test. Configure each In-Cabinet Processor Module and sensor to achieve the accuracy specified below:
  1. A minimum 20-vehicle count (manual and via the Sensor System) has been conducted, per lane, has accurately recorded the counts on the Volume Verification Sheet (attached to this specification), and the Volume Verification Sheet has been signed by the Engineer.
  2. Counts from the Sensor System shall be within 10.0% of the manual counts taken. A one for one vehicle comparison has been conducted when determining the recorded speed results on the Speed Verification Sheets (attached to this Special Provision).
  3. Contractor shall test a minimum of 40 vehicles per lane of traffic, per site. Observed average speed of the detector shall be within 10.0% of the average speed measured by the Lidar gun. If this requirement cannot be attained, then Contractor shall adjust the unit and repeat the entire volume and speed tests.
- Contractor shall perform a Subsystem Test during Site Testing, which will involve personnel on-site at the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System stations and at the Department's ComCenter to confirm that data collected by the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices is being properly and accurately received by the Department's Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). During the Subsystem Test, Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to support the diagnosing and repair of Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices and ancillary components. These personnel shall be available for this support within 48 hours of notification of the need for their services.

- In-Cabinet Processor Module diagnostic records application shall be run by Contractor once every 30 minutes over a 6-hour period and all available parameters shall be recorded on a test data sheet. Parameters include average RSSI, LQI, # of reboots (of each sensor), stuck Hi, blips, and total counts by sensor, as well as average speed and deviation from average speed (if 3 sensors are installed in the lane). This speed data is to be compared with nearby loop detector count station data by Contractor and any significant differences explained. Subsystem Test Data Sheet and Test Report are to be delivered to the Engineer for approval prior to proceeding with the System test.

#### System Test:

The System Test will be conducted by the Department.

The System Test demonstrates that field devices can be operated at the Department's ComCenter utilizing the Advanced Traffic Management Software.

For the System Test to begin, Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, within 5 days prior to the start of System Testing, stating that all project Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System sites are ready for integration into the Department's ATMS:

#### System Acceptance of the Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System

- Successfully complete a prefinal walkthrough with the Engineer.
- Contact the Engineer, after the 5-day request from above, to request that all Wireless InGround Pavement Sensor System sites within the project are tested for:
  - Communications connectivity from the Department's ComCenter to each Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System device.
  - Accurate Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System data transmission from each Sensor System site to the Department's ComCenter.
- Receive written approval from the Engineer verifying the communications connectivity and data transmission are within Department requirements.
- Receive written approval from the Engineer verifying the communications connectivity and data transmission are within the Department requirements, and that the System Test has passed and the 30-day burn-in period has immediately started.

Department will complete the System Test within 2 weeks of notification from the Engineer requesting that all Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System sites be tested.

### **30-DAY BURN-IN PERIOD**

The purpose of the 30-Day Burn-in Period is to demonstrate that the Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System communicates 100% of the time with the Department's ComCenter and that accurate speed and volume data is being received during the duration of the test.

- In most cases, for every one day Contractor is required to mitigate/fix a problem, an additional one day of testing will be added to the 30-day test. If components need to be replaced, then the entire 30-day burn-in process shall restart.
- Engineer will provide written approval upon successful completion of the 30-Day Burn-In period.

#### Final System Acceptance and Training:

The final inspection of the Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System will be performed by the Engineer in the presence of a representative of Contractor. Final acceptance of the work associated with this pay item will be made after:

- Successful completion of the project final walkthrough and successful resolution of the Engineer's punch list.
- Submission and written approval by the Engineer of all Record Drawings and Warranty documents including an electronic computer file (MicroStation and PDF) including a sketch of each ITS element assembly, user/operator manuals, listing each device's location, identification number, wireless channel information and GPS coordinates to the Engineer. Contractor shall provide three hard and three electronic PDF copies of each of the operation and maintenance manuals to the Engineer for approval.
- Notification of Final Acceptance will be sent in writing by the Engineer. Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and manufacturer to provide a 2-day Owner/Operator Maintenance Training session to include Department's personnel at a location provided by the Department. The Engineer shall determine the number of attendees to be included for the training.

#### Warranty.

All Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor Systems and associated components shall be warrantied and guaranteed against defects and/or failure in design, materials, and workmanship for one year from date of contract completion. Contractor shall submit the warranty terms as part of each material item's shop drawing submittal for approval. Warranty shall provide that, in the event of a malfunction during the warranty period, the defective system component shall be replaced with a new component by the manufacturer or its representative.

Any system component that, in the opinion of the Engineer, fails 3 times prior to the expiration of the warranty will be judged as an unsuitable system and shall require the entire system be replaced by the device manufacturer or representative with a new system of the same type at no additional cost to the Department. Unsuitable system shall be permanently removed from the project. A failure shall also be defined as the field device becoming unable to comply with all applicable standards at the time of original construction.

All manufacturer's equipment guarantees or warranties shall be included in the maintenance manuals for the subject equipment.

Method of Measurement. This Work will not be measured for payment but paid for in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM.

Payment to Contractor will adhere to the following schedule:

Ten percent of the Contract unit price will be paid upon receipt of submission and approval of all product submittal documentation, shop drawings, and calculations.

Sixty-five percent of the Contract unit price will be paid by the Engineer at full completion of the requirements listed under the Site Test of the Wireless In-Ground Pavement Sensor System location(s). Written approval from the Engineer of acceptance of the Site Test is required before payment is released.

Twenty-five percent of the Contract unit price will be paid after the acceptance of the 30-day burn-in period, final system acceptance, and training by the Engineer in the presence of Contractor. Written approval from the Engineer of Final Acceptance is required before payment is released.

**Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Data Station or Queue Detection System Installation  
Record Data Sheet**

(Use a separate sheet or sheets for each In-Cabinet Processor Module and associated repeaters and in-pavement sensors)

#### In-Cabinet Processor Module Installation Parameters

IP Mode
Ethernet Mode
Network Mask
IP Address
Gateway
DNS
DHCP Monitor Host
NTP Servers
In-Cabinet Processor Firmware version

#### Wireless Communication Paths to Wired Radio

# of Repeater Paths
Transmission speed
1 <sup>st</sup> path channel #
1 <sup>st</sup> path minimum RSSI (>-79dBm)
1 <sup>st</sup> path minimum LQI (>90)
1 <sup>st</sup> path Sensitivity
1 <sup>st</sup> path holdover
2 <sup>nd</sup> path channel #
2 <sup>nd</sup> path minimum RSSI (>-79dBm)
2 <sup>nd</sup> path minimum LQI (>90)
2 <sup>nd</sup> path Sensitivity
2 <sup>nd</sup> path holdover
Repeat for each additional channel

#### Repeater Installation Parameters

Repeater
Firmware Version
Repeater Model Number
# of In-pavement Sensors in path to AP
Uplink channel #
Downlink Channel #
Downlink RSSI (>-79dBm)
Downlink LQI (>90)



# In-Pavement Sensor Parameters

Lane	1	2	3	4
Sensor ID (DOT ID 16*)				
Name in SM				
Firmware Version				
Mode				
Repeater (Hex)				
Channel				
Detection Threshold				
Adv Settings				
Color Code				

Lane	5	6	7	8
Sensor ID (DOT ID 16*)				
Name in SM				
Firmware Version				
Mode				
Repeater (Hex)				
Channel				
Detection Threshold				
Adv Settings				
Color Code				

### Wireless In-Pavement Sensor Calibration Sheet

Project Number and Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Route: IL-53

Mile Post: \_\_\_\_\_ Direction (Circle One): NB / SB / EB / WB / Median

Latitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_

Date / Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

CM: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer:

Model:

Protocol:

Zone Number	Lane Number	Lane Direction	Actual Count	Sensor Count	% Difference	Speed Observed	Actual Speed	% Difference

Site Checklist			
Site Number Verification	Lane Configuration	Message Period	
Vehicle Classification	Speed Set to KPH	Lane Minimum 20 Vehicle Count	
Speed Calibration	Saved to Sensor	Saved to File	

Comments

Contractor:\_\_\_\_\_

Contractor  
signature:\_\_\_\_\_

CM:\_\_\_\_\_

CM  
signature:\_\_\_\_\_

### Sensor Site Acceptance Test Form

Project Number and Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Route: I-55

Mile Post: \_\_\_\_\_ Direction (Circle One): NB / SB / EB / WB / Median

Latitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Date

/ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Site Acceptance Testing verifies that the installed Sensor(s) are fully operational at each device site, **prior** to connection to the field Cisco switch.

#### PROCEDURE

From Contractor's laptop, access the Sensor. Verify that the Sensor is communicating with vendor supplied software.

Use manufacturer software to start automatic setup.

Use manufacturer supplied software to adjust settings as required.

Fill out the Sensor calibration sheet.

Fill out the Sensor configuration spreadsheet.

Save file to storage device.

Submit calibration sheet(s). Additional Comments:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Test Conducted By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineer\*: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\* The Site Test shall not be official until the Engineer signs and dates this sheet.

# In-Pavement Sensor Parameters

Lane	1	2	3	4
Sensor ID (DOT ID 16*)				
Name in SM				
Firmware Version				
Mode				
Repeater (Hex)				
Channel				
Detection Threshold				
Adv Settings				
Color Code				

Lane	5	6	7	8
Sensor ID (DO ID 16*)				
Name in SM				
Firmware Version				
Mode				
Repeater (Hex)				
Channel				
Detection Threshold				
Adv Settings				
Color Code				

### Wireless In-Pavement Sensor Calibration Sheet

Project Number and Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Route: IL-53

Mile Post: \_\_\_\_\_ Direction (Circle One): NB / SB / EB / WB / Median

Latitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_

Date / Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

CM: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer:

Model:

Protocol:

Zone Number	Lane Number	Lane Direction	Actual Count	Sensor Count	% Difference	Speed Observed	Actual Speed	% Difference

Site Checklist					
Site Number Verification		Lane Configuration		Message Period	
Vehicle Classification		Speed Set to KPH		Lane minimum 20 vehicle count	
Speed Calibration		Saved to Sensor		Saved to File	

Comments

Contractor:\_\_\_\_\_

Contractor  
signature:\_\_\_\_\_

CM:\_\_\_\_\_

CM  
signature:\_\_\_\_\_

### Sensor Site Acceptance Test Form

Project Number and Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Route: I-55

Mile Post: \_\_\_\_\_ Direction (Circle One): NB / SB / EB / WB / Median

Latitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_ Date

/ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Site Acceptance Testing verifies that the installed Sensor(s) are fully operational at each device site, **prior** to connection to the field Cisco switch.

#### PROCEDURE

From Contractor's laptop, access the Sensor. Verify that the Sensor is communicating with vendor supplied software.

Use manufacturer software to start automatic setup.

Use manufacturer supplied software to adjust settings as required.

Fill out the Sensor calibration sheet.

Fill out the Sensor configuration spreadsheet.

Save file to storage device.

Submit calibration sheet(s).

Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Test Conducted By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineer\*: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\* The Site Test shall not be official until the Engineer signs and dates this sheet.



## RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

FAP 342 (Illinois Route 53)  
 Section (531) BR 23  
 Project D-91-144-21  
 Cook County  
 Contract 62W38

### RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Union Pacific Railroad Company Finance/Insurance Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas St. Omaha, NE 68179	62 trains/day @ 70 mph	0 trains/day @ 0 mph
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 176 932J RR Division: COM OPERATIONS	RR Mile Post: 24.69 RR Sub-Division: Harvard Sub	
For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Dave LaPlante For Insurance Information Contact: Connie Prokupek		Phone: 402-544-8563 Phone: 402-544-2215

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

3426I

## UP'S RIGHT OF ENTRY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRACTOR

### UP's Right of Entry Instructions to the Contractor

*Before Union Pacific Railroad Company can permit you to perform work on its property for the Purpose, it will be necessary for you to complete and execute two originals of the enclosed Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement.*

*Please include a check made payable to the Union Pacific Railroad Company in the amount of \$1000.00 for the non-refundable fee. If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill. In compliance with the Internal Revenue Services' new policy regarding their Form 1099, I certify that 94-6001323 is the Railroad Company's correct Federal Taxpayer Identification Number and that Union Pacific Railroad Company is doing business as a corporation.*

*Under Exhibit C of the enclosed Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement, you are required to procure Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) for the duration of this project. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) may be obtained from any insurance company which offers such coverage. Union Pacific has also worked with a national broker, Marsh USA, to make available RPLI to you or your contractor. You can find additional information, premium quotes, and application forms at: [www.uprr.marsh.com](http://www.uprr.marsh.com).*

*This agreement will not be accepted by the Railroad Company until you have returned all of the following to the undersigned at Union Pacific Railroad Company:*

- 1. Executed, unaltered duplicate original counterparts of the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement;*
- 2. Your check in the amount of \$1000.00 to pay the non-refundable fee. (The Folder Number should be written on the check to insure proper credit). If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill;*
- 3. Copies of all of your up-to-date General Liability, Auto Liability & Workman's Compensation Insurance Certificates (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as additional insured;*
- 4. Copy of your up-to-date Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Certificate (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as the primary insured.*

**RETURN ALL OF THESE REQUIRED ITEMS TOGETHER IN ONE ENVELOPE.  
DO NOT MAIL ANY ITEM SEPARATELY.**

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects  
Form Approved 06/01/2021

**CONTRACTOR'S  
RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made and entered into as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, by and between **UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY**, a Delaware corporation ("Railroad"); and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation ("Contractor").

**RECITALS:**

Contractor has been hired by \_\_\_\_\_ to perform work relating to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Work") with all or a portion of such Work to be performed on property of Railroad in the vicinity of Railroad's Milepost \_\_\_\_\_ on Railroad's \_\_\_\_\_ [Subdivision or Branch] [at or near DOT No. \_\_\_\_\_] located at or near \_\_\_\_\_, in \_\_\_\_\_ County, State of \_\_\_\_\_, as such location is in the general location shown on the print marked **Exhibit A**, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, which Work is the subject of a contract dated \_\_\_\_\_ between Railroad and \_\_\_\_\_.

Railroad is willing to permit Contractor to perform the Work described above at the location described above subject to the terms and conditions contained in this agreement

**AGREEMENT:**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, it is mutually agreed by and between Railroad and Contractor, as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITION OF CONTRACTOR.**

For purposes of this agreement, all references in this agreement to Contractor shall include Contractor's contractors, subcontractors, officers, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority. For purposes of clarity, Contractor agrees that any CIC (defined below) hired by Contractor is a subcontractor of Contractor and therefore included in the defined term Contractor pursuant to the foregoing sentence.

**ARTICLE 2 - RIGHT GRANTED; PURPOSE.**

Railroad hereby grants to Contractor the right, during the term hereinafter stated and upon and subject to each and all of the terms, provisions and conditions herein contained, to enter upon and have ingress to and egress from the property described in the Recitals for the purpose of performing the Work described in the Recitals above. The right herein granted to Contractor is limited to those portions of Railroad's property specifically described herein, or as designated by the Railroad Representative named in Article 4.

**ARTICLE 3 - TERMS AND CONDITIONS CONTAINED IN EXHIBITS B, C AND D.**

The terms and conditions contained in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, attached hereto, are hereby made a part of this agreement.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects  
Form Approved 06/01/2021

**ARTICLE 4 - ALL EXPENSES TO BE BORNE BY CONTRACTOR; RAILROAD REPRESENTATIVE.**

A. Contractor shall bear any and all costs and expenses associated with any Work performed by Contractor (including without limitation any CIC), or any costs or expenses incurred by Railroad relating to this agreement.

B. Contractor shall coordinate all of its Work with the following Railroad representative or his or her duly authorized representative (the "Railroad Representative"):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

C. Contractor, at its own expense, shall adequately police and supervise all Work to be performed by Contractor and shall ensure that such Work is performed in a safe manner as set forth in Section 7 of **Exhibit B**. The responsibility of Contractor for safe conduct and adequate policing and supervision of Contractor's Work shall not be lessened or otherwise affected by Railroad's approval of plans and specifications involving the Work, or by Railroad's collaboration in performance of any Work, or by the presence at the Work site of a Railroad Representative, or by compliance by Contractor with any requests or recommendations made by Railroad Representative.

**ARTICLE 5 - SCHEDULE OF WORK ON A MONTHLY BASIS.**

The Contractor, at its expense, shall provide on a monthly basis a detailed schedule of Work to the Railroad Representative named in Article 4B above. The reports shall start at the execution of this agreement and continue until this agreement is terminated as provided in this agreement or until the Contractor has completed all Work on Railroad's property.

**ARTICLE 6 - TERM; TERMINATION.**

A. The grant of right herein made to Contractor shall commence on the date of this agreement, and continue until \_\_\_\_\_, unless sooner terminated as herein provided, or at such time as Contractor has completed its Work on Railroad's property, whichever is earlier. Contractor agrees to notify the Railroad Representative in writing when it has completed its Work on Railroad's property.

B. This agreement may be terminated by either party on ten (10) days written notice to the other party.

**ARTICLE 7 - CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.**

A. Before commencing any Work and throughout the entire term of this Agreement, Contractor, at its expense, shall procure and maintain in full force and effect the types and minimum limits of insurance specified in **Exhibit C** of this agreement and require each of its subcontractors to include the insurance endorsements as required under Section 12 of **Exhibit B** of this agreement.

B. Not more frequently than once every two (2) years, Railroad may reasonably modify the required insurance coverage to reflect then-current risk management practices in the railroad industry and underwriting practices in the insurance industry.

C. Upon request of Railroad, Contractor shall provide to Railroad a certificate issued by its insurance

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects  
Form Approved 06/01/2021

carrier evidencing the insurance coverage required under **Exhibit B**.

D. Contractor understands and accepts that the terms of this Article are wholly separate from and independent of the terms of any indemnity provisions contained in this Agreement.

D. Upon request of Railroad, insurance correspondence, binders, policies, certificates and endorsements shall be sent to:

Union Pacific Railroad Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert mailing address]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
Folder No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ARTICLE 8 - PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.**

If the Work to be performed by the Contractor will involve the Railroad providing any flagging protection (or if a CIC is approved to provide flagging protection pursuant to the terms set forth herein) and/or there is separate work to be performed by the Railroad, the Contractor confirms that no work shall commence until the Railroad and Contractor participate in a preconstruction meeting involving flagging procedures and coordination of work activities of the Contractor and the Railroad (and any CIC, as applicable.)

**ARTICLE 9. DISMISSAL OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE.**

At the request of Railroad, Contractor shall remove from Railroad's property any employee of Contractor who fails to conform to the instructions of the Railroad Representative in connection with the Work on Railroad's property, and any right of Contractor shall be suspended until such removal has occurred. Contractor shall indemnify Railroad against any claims arising from the removal of any such employee from Railroad's property.

**ARTICLE 10. ADMINISTRATIVE FEE.**

Upon the execution and delivery of this agreement, Contractor shall pay to Railroad One Thousand Twenty Five Dollars (\$1,025.00) as reimbursement for clerical, administrative and handling expenses in connection with the processing of this agreement.

**ARTICLE 11. CROSSINGS: COMPLIANCE WITH MUTCD AND FRA GUIDELINES.**

A. No additional vehicular crossings (including temporary haul roads) or pedestrian crossings over Railroad's trackage shall be installed or used by Contractor without the prior written permission of Railroad.

B. Any permanent or temporary changes, including temporary traffic control, to crossings must conform to the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and any applicable Federal Railroad Administration rules, regulations and guidelines, and must be reviewed by the Railroad prior to any changes being implemented. In the event the Railroad is found to be out of compliance with federal safety regulations due to the Contractor's modifications, negligence, or any other reason arising from the Contractor's presence on the Railroad's property, the Contractor agrees to assume liability for any civil penalties imposed upon the Railroad for such noncompliance.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects  
Form Approved 06/01/2021

**ARTICLE 12.- EXPLOSIVES.**

Explosives or other highly flammable substances shall not be stored or used on Railroad's property without the prior written approval of Railroad.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have duly executed this agreement in duplicate as of the date first herein written.

**UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A**  
**TO**  
**CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

Exhibit A will be a print showing the general location of the work site.

## APPLICATION

(Please allow 30-45 days for crossings and 90-120 days for encroachments)

1. Name of Licensee \_\_\_\_\_  
(Exact Name of the Owner of the Utility)  
  
State of Incorporation \_\_\_\_\_; if not incorporated, please list entity's legal status  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Address, email, phone and Fax number of Licensee  
  
Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
  
Email \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_
3. Name, address and phone number of individual to whom agreement is to be mailed  
*if different than Item 2.*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Contact information for individual to contact in the event of questions.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
  
Email \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_
5. Location of installation –  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, County and State)  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ Ft (N), (S), (E), or (W) of the (N), (S), (E), (W) or (center) line of  
Section \_\_\_\_\_; Township \_\_\_\_\_ (N), (S); Range \_\_\_\_\_ (E), or (W)  
  
\* Texas applications, provide local Survey detail \_\_\_\_\_
6. Do you have an existing agreement at this location with Union Pacific that is affected  
by this request.  
( ) No ( ) Yes, Union Pacific's Audit No. or Folder No. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Is this installation a crossing \_\_\_\_\_ or an encroachment \_\_\_\_\_ or both \_\_\_\_\_
8. Will this facility serve Union Pacific Railroad? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

**UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD**  
**1400 DOUGLAS STREET MS 1690**  
**OMAHA NE 68179**



**RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT B**

**EXHIBIT B**  
**TO**  
**CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

**Section 1. NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF WORK - RAILROAD FLAGGING - PRIVATE FLAGGING.**

A. Contractor agrees to notify the Railroad Representative at least ten (10) working days in advance of Contractor commencing its Work and at least thirty (30) working days in advance of proposed performance of any Work by Contractor in which any person or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach to within twenty-five (25) feet of any track.

B. No work of any kind shall be performed, and no person, equipment, machinery, tool(s), material(s), vehicle(s), or thing(s) shall be located, operated, placed, or stored within twenty-five (25) feet of any of Railroad's track(s) at any time, for any reason, unless and until a Railroad approved flagman is provided to watch for trains. Upon receipt of such thirty (30)-day notice, the Railroad Representative will determine and inform Contractor whether a flagman need be present and whether Contractor needs to implement any special protective or safety measures.

C. Contractor shall be permitted to hire a private contractor to perform flagging or other special protective or safety measures (such private contractor being commonly known in the railroad industry as a contractor-in-charge ("CIC")) in lieu of Railroad providing such services or in concert with Railroad providing such services, subject to prior written approval by Railroad, which approval shall be in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion. If Railroad agrees to permit Contractor to utilize a CIC pursuant to the preceding sentence, Contractor shall obtain Railroad's prior approval in writing for each of the following items, as determined in all respects in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion: (i) the identity of the third-party performing the role of CIC; (ii) the scope of the services to be performed for the project by the approved CIC; and (iii) any other terms and conditions governing such services to be provided by the CIC. If flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by an approved CIC, Contractor shall be solely responsible for (and shall timely pay such CIC for) its services. Railroad reserves the right to rescind any approval pursuant to this Section 1, Subsection C., in whole or in part, at any time, as determined in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion.

D. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by employees of Railroad and/or any contractor of Railroad, Railroad will bill Contractor for such expenses incurred by Railroad, unless Railroad and a federal, state or local governmental entity have agreed that Railroad is to bill such expenses to the federal, state or local governmental entity. If Railroad will be sending the bills to Contractor, Contractor shall pay such bills within thirty (30) days of Contractor's receipt of billing.

E. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by Railroad or a CIC, Contractor agrees that Contractor is not relieved of any of its responsibilities or liabilities set forth in this agreement.

F. The provisions set forth in this subsection are only applicable for Flagging Services performed by employees of Railroad: the rate of pay per hour for each flagman will be the prevailing hourly rate in effect for an eight-hour day for the class of flagmen used during regularly assigned hours and overtime in accordance with labor agreements and schedules in effect at the time the Work is performed. In addition to the cost of such labor, a composite charge for vacation, holiday, health and welfare, supplemental sickness, Railroad Retirement and unemployment compensation, supplemental pension, Employees Liability and Property Damage and Administration will be included, computed on actual payroll. The composite charge will be the prevailing composite charge in effect at the time the Work is performed. One and one-half times the current hourly rate is

paid for overtime, Saturdays and Sundays, and two and one-half times current hourly rate for holidays. Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or by agreement between Railroad and its employees, and may be retroactive as a result of negotiations or a ruling of an authorized governmental agency. Additional charges on labor are also subject to change. If the wage rate or additional charges are changed, Contractor (or the governmental entity, as applicable) shall pay on the basis of the new rates and charges. If flagging is performed by Railroad, reimbursement to Railroad will be required covering the full eight-hour day during which any flagman is furnished, unless the flagman can be assigned to other Railroad work during a portion of such day, in which event reimbursement will not be required for the portion of the day during which the flagman is engaged in other Railroad work. Reimbursement will also be required for any day not actually worked by the flagman following the flagman's assignment to work on the project for which Railroad is required to pay the flagman and which could not reasonably be avoided by Railroad by assignment of such flagman to other work, even though Contractor may not be working during such time. When it becomes necessary for Railroad to bulletin and assign an employee to a flagging position in compliance with union collective bargaining agreements, Contractor must provide Railroad a minimum of five (5) days notice prior to the cessation of the need for a flagman. If five (5) days notice of cessation is not given, Contractor will still be required to pay flagging charges for the five (5) day notice period required by union agreement to be given to the employee, even though flagging is not required for that period. An additional thirty (30) days notice must then be given to Railroad if flagging services are needed again after such five-day cessation notice has been given to Railroad.

**Section 2. LIMITATION AND SUBORDINATION OF RIGHTS GRANTED**

A. The foregoing grant of right is subject and subordinate to the prior and continuing right and obligation of the Railroad to use and maintain its entire property including the right and power of Railroad to construct, maintain, repair, renew, use, operate, change, modify or relocate railroad tracks, roadways, signal, communication, fiber optics, or other wirelines, pipelines and other facilities upon, along or across any or all parts of its property, all or any of which may be freely done at any time or times by Railroad without liability to Contractor or to any other party for compensation or damages.

B. The foregoing grant is also subject to all outstanding superior rights (whether recorded or unrecorded and including those in favor of licensees and lessees of Railroad's property, and others) and the right of Railroad to renew and extend the same, and is made without covenant of title or for quiet enjoyment.

**Section 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH OPERATIONS OF RAILROAD AND ITS TENANTS.**

A. Contractor shall conduct its operations so as not to interfere with the continuous and uninterrupted use and operation of the railroad tracks and property of Railroad, including without limitation, the operations of Railroad's lessees, licensees or others, unless specifically authorized in advance by the Railroad Representative. Nothing shall be done or permitted to be done by Contractor at any time that would in any manner impair the safety of such operations. When not in use, Contractor's machinery and materials shall be kept at least fifty (50) feet from the centerline of Railroad's nearest track, and there shall be no vehicular crossings of Railroads tracks except at existing open public crossings.

B. Operations of Railroad and work performed by Railroad personnel and delays in the Work to be performed by Contractor caused by such railroad operations and Work are expected by Contractor, and Contractor agrees that Railroad shall have no liability to Contractor, or any other person or entity for any such delays. The Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of Railroad and third parties so as to avoid interference with railroad operations. The safe operation of Railroad train movements and other activities by Railroad takes precedence over any Work to be performed by Contractor.

**Section 4. LIENS.**

Contractor shall pay in full all persons who perform labor or provide materials for the Work to be performed by Contractor. Contractor shall not create, permit or suffer any mechanic's or materialmen's liens of any kind or nature to be created or enforced against any property of Railroad for any such Work performed. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Railroad from and against any and all liens, claims, demands, costs or expenses of whatsoever nature in any way connected with or growing out of such Work done, labor performed, or materials furnished. If Contractor fails to promptly cause any lien to be released of record, Railroad may, at its election, discharge the lien or claim of lien at Contractor's expense.

**Section 5. PROTECTION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEMS.**

A. Fiber optic cable systems may be buried on Railroad's property. Protection of the fiber optic cable systems is of extreme importance since any break could disrupt service to users resulting in business interruption and loss of revenue and profits. Contractor shall telephone Railroad during normal business hours (7:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. Central Time, Monday through Friday, except holidays) at 1-800-336-9193 (also a 24-hour, 7-day number for emergency calls) to determine if fiber optic cable is buried anywhere on Railroad's property to be used by Contractor. If it is, Contractor will telephone the telecommunications company(ies) involved, make arrangements for a cable locator and, if applicable, for relocation or other protection of the fiber optic cable. Contractor shall not commence any Work until all such protection or relocation (if applicable) has been accomplished.

B. IN ADDITION TO OTHER INDEMNITY PROVISIONS IN THIS AGREEMENT, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD RAILROAD HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL COSTS, LIABILITY AND EXPENSE WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS AND EXPENSES) ARISING OUT OF ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, THAT CAUSES OR CONTRIBUTES TO (1) ANY DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY, AND/OR (2) ANY INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON EMPLOYED BY OR ON BEHALF OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANY, AND/OR ITS CONTRACTOR, AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT HAVE OR SEEK RECOURSE AGAINST RAILROAD FOR ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION FOR ALLEGED LOSS OF PROFITS OR REVENUE OR LOSS OF SERVICE OR OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO A TELECOMMUNICATION COMPANY USING RAILROAD'S PROPERTY OR A CUSTOMER OR USER OF SERVICES OF THE FIBER OPTIC CABLE ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY.

**Section 6. PERMITS - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.**

In the prosecution of the Work covered by this agreement, Contractor shall secure any and all necessary permits and shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and enactments affecting the Work including, without limitation, all applicable Federal Railroad Administration regulations.

**Section 7. SAFETY.**

A. Safety of personnel, property, rail operations and the public is of paramount importance in the prosecution of any Work on Railroad property performed by Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety, operations and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, comply with Railroad's then current safety standards located at the below web address ("Railroad's Safety Standards") to ensure uniformity with the safety standards followed by Railroad's own forces. As a part of Contractor's safety responsibilities, Contractor shall notify Railroad if Contractor

determines that any of Railroad's Safety Standards are contrary to good safety practices. Contractor shall furnish copies of Railroad's Safety Standards to each of its employees before they enter Railroad property.

[http://www.up.com/cs/groups/public/@uprr/@suppliers/documents/up\\_pdf\\_nativedocs/pdf\\_up\\_supplier\\_safety\\_req.pdf](http://www.up.com/cs/groups/public/@uprr/@suppliers/documents/up_pdf_nativedocs/pdf_up_supplier_safety_req.pdf)

B. Without limitation of the provisions of paragraph A above, Contractor shall keep the job site free from safety and health hazards and ensure that its employees are competent and adequately trained in all safety and health aspects of the job.

C. Contractor shall have proper first aid supplies available on the job site so that prompt first aid services may be provided to any person injured on the job site. Contractor shall promptly notify Railroad of any U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration reportable injuries. Contractor shall have a nondelegable duty to control its employees while they are on the job site or any other property of Railroad, and to be certain they do not use, be under the influence of, or have in their possession any alcoholic beverage, drug or other substance that may inhibit the safe performance of any Work.

D. If and when requested by Railroad, Contractor shall deliver to Railroad a copy of Contractor's safety plan for conducting the Work (the "Safety Plan"). Railroad shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require Contractor to correct any deficiencies in the Safety Plan. The terms of this agreement shall control if there are any inconsistencies between this agreement and the Safety Plan.

**Section 8. INDEMNITY.**

A. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD HARMLESS RAILROAD, ITS AFFILIATES, AND ITS AND THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES (INDIVIDUALLY AN "INDEMNIFIED PARTY" OR COLLECTIVELY "INDEMNIFIED PARTIES") FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, LIABILITY, CLAIM, DEMAND, COST OR EXPENSE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEY'S, CONSULTANT'S AND EXPERT'S FEES, AND COURT COSTS), FINE OR PENALTY (COLLECTIVELY, "LOSS") INCURRED BY ANY PERSON (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, CONTRACTOR, OR ANY EMPLOYEE OF CONTRACTOR OR OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY) ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY MANNER CONNECTED WITH (I) ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR, OR (II) ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR (III) ANY BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR.

B. THE RIGHT TO INDEMNITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 SHALL ACCRUE UPON OCCURRENCE OF THE EVENT GIVING RISE TO THE LOSS, AND SHALL APPLY REGARDLESS OF ANY NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, EXCEPT WHERE THE LOSS IS CAUSED BY THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY AS ESTABLISHED BY THE FINAL JUDGMENT OF A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION. THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY SHALL NOT BAR THE RECOVERY OF ANY OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

C. CONTRACTOR EXPRESSLY AND SPECIFICALLY ASSUMES POTENTIAL LIABILITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 FOR CLAIMS OR ACTIONS BROUGHT BY CONTRACTOR'S OWN EMPLOYEES. CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY IMMUNITY IT MAY HAVE UNDER WORKER'S COMPENSATION OR INDUSTRIAL INSURANCE ACTS TO INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES UNDER THIS SECTION 8. CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS WAIVER WAS MUTUALLY NEGOTIATED BY THE PARTIES HERETO.

D. NO COURT OR JURY FINDINGS IN ANY EMPLOYEE'S SUIT PURSUANT TO ANY

WORKER'S COMPENSATION ACT OR THE FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT AGAINST A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE RELIED UPON OR USED BY CONTRACTOR IN ANY ATTEMPT TO ASSERT LIABILITY AGAINST ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

E. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 8 SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION OF ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR OR THE TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECTION 8 OR ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT BE DEEMED TO LIMIT ANY LIABILITY CONTRACTOR MAY HAVE TO ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY BY STATUTE OR UNDER COMMON LAW.

**Section 9. RESTORATION OF PROPERTY.**

In the event Railroad authorizes Contractor to take down any fence of Railroad or in any manner move or disturb any of the other property of Railroad in connection with the Work to be performed by Contractor, then in that event Contractor shall, as soon as possible and at Contractor's sole expense, restore such fence and other property to the same condition as the same were in before such fence was taken down or such other property was moved or disturbed. Contractor shall remove all of Contractor's tools, equipment, rubbish and other materials from Railroad's property promptly upon completion of the Work, restoring Railroad's property to the same state and condition as when Contractor entered thereon.

**Section 10. WAIVER OF DEFAULT.**

Waiver by Railroad of any breach or default of any condition, covenant or agreement herein contained to be kept, observed and performed by Contractor shall in no way impair the right of Railroad to avail itself of any remedy for any subsequent breach or default.

**Section 11. MODIFICATION - ENTIRE AGREEMENT.**

No modification of this agreement shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by Contractor and Railroad. This agreement and the exhibits attached hereto and made a part hereof constitute the entire understanding between Contractor and Railroad and cancel and supersede any prior negotiations, understandings or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the Work to be performed by Contractor.

**Section 12. ASSIGNMENT - SUBCONTRACTING.**

Contractor shall not assign or subcontract this agreement, or any interest therein, without the written consent of the Railroad. Contractor shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors. Before Contractor commences any Work, the Contractor shall, except to the extent prohibited by law; (1) require each of its subcontractors to include the Contractor as "Additional Insured" on the subcontractor's Commercial General Liability policy and Umbrella or Excess policies (if applicable) with respect to all liabilities arising out of the subcontractor's performance of Work on behalf of the Contractor by endorsing these policies with ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage; (2) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Commercial General Liability Policy with "Contractual Liability Railroads" ISO Form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site; and (3) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Business Automobile Policy with "Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads" ISO Form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site.



## RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT C

**EXHIBIT C**  
**TO**  
**CONTRACTOR'S**  
**RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

**Union Pacific Railroad Company**  
**Insurance Requirements For**  
**Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement**

During the entire term of this Agreement and course of the Project, and until all Project Work on Railroad's property has been completed and all equipment and materials have been removed from Railroad's property and Railroad's property has been clean and restored to Railroad's satisfaction, Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain the following insurance coverage:

- A. **Commercial General Liability** insurance. Commercial general liability (CGL) with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence and an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000. CGL insurance must be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage).

The policy must also contain the following endorsement, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Contractual Liability Railroads ISO form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Railroad Company Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit ISO Form CG 25 03 03 97 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing the project on the form schedule.

- B. **Business Automobile Coverage** insurance. Business auto coverage written on ISO form CA 00 01 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage) with a combined single limit of not less than \$5,000,000 for each accident and coverage must include liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

The policy must contain the following endorsements, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads ISO form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Motor Carrier Act Endorsement - Hazardous materials clean up (MCS-90) if required by law.

- C. **Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability** insurance. Coverage must include but not be limited to:

- Contractor's statutory liability under the workers' compensation laws of the state where the Work is being performed.
- Employers' Liability (Part B) with limits of at least \$500,000 each accident, \$500,000 disease policy limit \$500,000 each employee.

If Contractor is self-insured, evidence of state approval and excess workers compensation coverage must be provided. Coverage must include liability arising out of the U. S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act, the Jones Act, and the Outer Continental Shelf Land Act, if applicable.

- D. **Railroad Protective Liability** insurance. Contractor must maintain "Railroad Protective Liability" (RPL) insurance written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 35 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) on behalf of Railroad as named insured, with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence

and an aggregate of \$6,000,000. The definition of "JOB LOCATION" and "WORK" on the declaration page of the policy shall refer to this agreement and shall describe all WORK or OPERATIONS performed under this agreement. Contractor shall provide this agreement to Contractor's insurance agent(s) and/or broker(s) and Contractor shall instruct such agent(s) and/or broker(s) to procure the insurance coverage required by this agreement. A BINDER STATING THE POLICY IS IN PLACE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO RAILROAD BEFORE THE WORK MAY COMMENCE AND UNTIL THE ORIGINAL POLICY IS FORWARDED TO UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD.

- E. **Umbrella or Excess** insurance. If Contractor utilizes umbrella or excess policies, these policies must "follow form" and afford no less coverage than the primary policy.
- F. **Pollution Liability** insurance. Pollution liability coverage must be included when the scope of the Work as defined in the agreement includes installation, temporary storage, or disposal of any "hazardous" material that is injurious in or upon land, the atmosphere, or any watercourses; or may cause bodily injury at any time.

If required, coverage may be provided in separate policy form or by endorsement to Contractors CGL or RPL. Any form coverage must be equivalent to that provided in ISO form CG 24 15 "Limited Pollution Liability Extension Endorsement" or CG 28 31 "Pollution Exclusion Amendment" with limits of at least \$5,000,000 per occurrence and an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000.

If the scope of Work as defined in this agreement includes the disposal of any hazardous or non-hazardous materials from the job site, Contractor must furnish to Railroad evidence of pollution legal liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting the materials, with coverage in minimum amounts of \$1,000,000 per loss, and an annual aggregate of \$2,000,000.

#### **Other Requirements**

- G. All policy(ies) required above (except business automobile, worker's compensation and employers liability) must include Railroad as "Additional Insured" using ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage). The coverage provided to Railroad as additional insured shall not be limited by Contractor's liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. BOTH CONTRACTOR AND RAILROAD EXPECT THAT UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY WILL BE PROVIDED WITH THE BROADEST POSSIBLE COVERAGE AVAILABLE BY OPERATION OF LAW UNDER ISO ADDITIONAL INSURED FORMS CG 20 10 AND CG 20 37.
- H. Punitive damages exclusion, if any, must be deleted (and the deletion indicated on the certificate of insurance), unless (a) insurance coverage may not lawfully be obtained for any punitive damages that may arise under this agreement, or (b) all punitive damages are prohibited by all states in which this agreement will be performed.
- I. Contractor waives all rights of recovery, and its insurers also waive all rights of subrogation of damages against Railroad and its agents, officers, directors and employees for damages covered by the workers compensation and employers liability or commercial umbrella or excess liability obtained by Contractor required in this agreement where prohibited by law. This waiver must be stated on the certificate of insurance.
- J. Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall furnish Railroad with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements in this agreement.

- K. All insurance policies must be written by a reputable insurance company acceptable to Railroad or with a current Best's Insurance Guide Rating of A- and Class VII or better, and authorized to do business in the state where the Work is being performed.
- L. The fact that insurance is obtained by Contractor or by Railroad on behalf of Contractor will not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of Contractor, including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. Damages recoverable by Railroad from Contractor or any third party will not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.



## RIGHT OR ENTRY AGREEMENT EXHIBIT D

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



### EXHIBIT D

#### TO PUBLIC ROAD CROSSING OVERPASS/UNDERPASS AGREEMENT

#### MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

This project includes construction work within the right-of-way and/or properties of the Union Pacific Railroad Company ("UPRR") and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities. This section describes the minimum special requirements for coordination with UPRR when work by the Contractor will be performed upon, over or under the UPRR right-of-way or may impact current or future UPRR operations. The Contractor will coordinate with UPRR while performing the work outlined in this Contract, and shall afford the same cooperation with UPRR as it does with the Agency. All submittals and work shall be completed in accordance with UPRR Guidelines and AREMA recommendations as modified by these minimum special requirements or as directed in writing by the UPRR Designated Representative.

For purposes of this project, the UPRR Designated Representative shall be the person or persons designated by the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects to handle specific tasks related to the project.

##### 1.02 DEFINITION OF AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Agency" shall mean the Political Body.

As used in these UPRR requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean the contractor or contractor's hired by the Agency to perform any project work on any portion of UPRR's property and shall also include the contractor's subcontractor's and the contractor's and subcontractor's respective officer, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority.

##### 1.03 UPRR CONTACTS

The primary UPRR point of contact for this project is:

*Enis L. Wakefield Jr.  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4775*

For UPRR flagging services and track work, contact:

*Candice Miller  
2 N. Riverside Plaza  
Suite 1700  
Chicago, IL 60606  
(312) 496-4738*

##### 1.04 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION

All Requests for Information ("RFI") involving work within any UPRR right-of-way shall be in accordance with the procedures listed elsewhere in these bid documents. All RFI's shall be submitted to the Engineer of Record. The Engineer of Record will submit the RFI to the UPRR Designated Representative for review and approval for RFI's corresponding to work within the UPRR right-of-way. The Contractor shall allow four (4) weeks for the review and approval process by UPRR.

##### 1.05 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS

The plans and specifications for this project, affecting the UPRR, are subject to the written approval by the UPRR and changes in the plans may be required after award of the Contract. Such changes are subject to the approval of the Agency and the UPRR.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



#### **1.06 UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTICS**

All installations shall be constructed in accordance with current AREMA recommendations and UPRR specifications and requirements. UPRR general guidelines and the required application forms for utility installations can be found on the UPRR website at [uprr.com](http://uprr.com).

#### **1.07 GENERAL**

A. Contractor shall perform all its work in compliance with all applicable UPRR and FRA rules and regulations. Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work in such manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of UPRR and the traffic moving on such tracks, or the wires, signals and other property of UPRR, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the Work. UPRR shall be reimbursed by Contractor or Agency for train delay cost and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Construction activities will be permitted within 12 feet of the operational tracks only if absolutely necessary and UPRR's Designated Representative grants approval. Construction activities within 12 feet of the operational track(s) must allow the tracks to stay operational.

C. Track protection is required for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail.

D. The Contractor is also advised that new railroad facilities within the project may be built by UPRR and that certain Contractor's activities cannot proceed until that work is completed. The Contractor shall be aware of the limits of responsibilities and allow sufficient time in the schedule for that work to be accomplished and shall coordinate its efforts with the UPRR.

#### **1.08 RAILROAD OPERATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be advised that trains and/or equipment are expected on any track, at any time, in either direction. Contractor shall be familiar with the train schedules in this location and structure its bid assuming intermittent track windows in this period, as defined in Paragraph B below.

B. All railroad tracks within and adjacent to the Contract Site are active, and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. Railroad traffic and operations will occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with railroad operations.

C. Work windows for this Contract shall be coordinated with the Agency's and the UPRR's Designated Representatives. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:

1. Conditional Work Window: A Conditional Work Window is a period of time that railroad operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a UPRR flag person will be required. At the direction of the UPRR flag person, upon approach of a train, and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet, or as directed by the UPRR Designated Representative, from the tracks). Conditional Work Windows are available for the Project.

2. Absolute Work Window: An Absolute Work Window is a period of time that construction activities are given priority over railroad operations. During this time frame the designated railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. At the end of an Absolute Work Window the railroad tracks and/or signals must be completely operational for train operations and all UPRR, Public Utilities Commission (PUC) and Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be complied with. In the situation where the operating tracks and/or signals have been affected, the UPRR will perform inspections of the work prior to placing that track back into service. UPRR flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. **Absolute Work Windows will not generally be granted. Any request will require a detailed explanation for UPRR review.**

#### **1.09 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES**

A. Prior to beginning any work on or over the property of, or affecting the facilities of, the UPRR, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the UPRR in the form of the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement", attached as **Exhibit E**, or latest version thereof provided by the UPRR. There is a fee for processing of the agreement. This cost shall be borne by the Contractor.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 2 of 8

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing **Overpass** Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



Contractor shall submit a copy of the executed agreement and the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements set forth therein to the Agency prior to commencing work on UPRR property. The right of entry agreement shall specify working time frames, flagging and inspection requirements, and any other items specified by the UPRR.

B. The Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing work in connection with construction upon or over UPRR's right-of-way and shall observe UPRR's rules and regulations with respect thereto.

C. All work upon UPRR's right-of-way shall be done at such times and in such manner as not to interfere with or endanger the operations of UPRR. Whenever work may affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor, which requires flagging service or inspection service, shall be deferred until the flagging protection required by UPRR is available at the job site. See Section 3.18 for railroad flagging requirements.

D. The Contractor shall make requests in writing for both Absolute and Conditional Work Windows, at least two weeks in advance of any work. The written request must include:

1. Exactly what the work entails.
2. The days and hours that work will be performed.
3. The exact location of work, and proximity to the tracks.
4. The type of window requested and the amount of time requested.
5. The designated contact person.

The Contractor shall provide a written confirmation notice to the UPRR at least 48 hours before commencing work in connection with approved work windows when work will be performed within **25 feet of any track center line**. All work shall be performed in accordance with previously approved work plans.

E. Should a condition arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of UPRR, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of UPRR's Designated Representative such provisions are insufficient, the UPRR's Designated Representative may require or provide such provisions as deemed necessary. In any event, such provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the UPRR. UPRR or the Agency shall have the right to order Contractor to temporarily cease operations in the event of an emergency or, if in the opinion of the UPRR's Designated Representative, the Contractor's operations could endanger UPRR's operations. In the event such an order is given, Contractor shall immediately notify the Agency of the order.

#### **1.10 INSURANCE**

Contractor shall not begin work upon or over UPRR's right-of-way until UPRR has been furnished the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements required by the "Contractor's Right-of-Entry Agreement" and UPRR's Designated Representative has advised the Agency that such insurance is in accordance with the Agreement. The required insurance shall be kept in full force and effect during the performance of work and thereafter until Contractor removes all tools, equipment, and material from UPRR's property and cleans the premises in a manner reasonably satisfactory to UPRR.

#### **1.11 RAILROAD SAFETY ORIENTATION**

**All personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors must complete the UPRR course "Orientation for Contractor's Safety", and be registered prior to working on UPRR property. This orientation is available at [www.contractororientation.com](http://www.contractororientation.com). This course is required to be completed annually.**

#### **1.12 COOPERATION**

UPRR will cooperate with Contractor so that work may be conducted in an efficient manner, and will cooperate with Contractor in enabling use of UPRR's right-of-way in performing the work.

#### **1.13 MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES FOR FALSEWORK AND OTHER TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

The Contractor shall abide by the following minimum temporary clearances during the course of construction:

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 3 of 8

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing Overpass Agreement



Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



- A. 12' – 0" horizontal from centerline of track
- B. 21' – 0" vertically above top of rail.

For construction clearance less than listed above, local Operating Unit review and approval is required.

#### 1.14 APPROVAL OF REDUCED CLEARANCES

- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are specified in Section 3.07 herein.
- B. Any proposed infringement on the specified minimum clearances due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency at least 30 days in advance of the work and shall not be undertaken until approved in writing by the UPRR's Designated Representative.
- C. No work shall commence until the Contractor receives in writing assurance from UPRR's Designated Representative that arrangements have been made for flagging service, as may be necessary and receives permission from UPRR's Designated Representative to proceed with the work.

#### 1.15 CONSTRUCTION AND AS-BUILT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are required for construction materials and procedures as outlined below. The submittals shall include all review comments from the Agency and the Engineer of Record. All design submittals shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Illinois.
- B. The tables below provide UPRR's minimum submittal requirements for the construction items noted. Submittal requirements are in addition to those specified elsewhere in these bid documents. The minimum review times indicated below represent UPRR's requirements only. The Contractor shall allow additional time for the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.
- C. Submittals shall be made by the Agency to the UPRR Manager of Industry and Public Projects unless otherwise directed by the Railroad. Items in Table 1 shall be submitted for both railroad overpass and underpass projects, as applicable. Items in Table 2 shall be submitted for railroad underpass projects only.

TABLE 1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	UPRR's Minimum Review Time
1	Shoring design and details	4	4 weeks
2	<b>Falsework design and details</b>	4	4 weeks
3	Drainage design provisions	4	4 weeks
4	Erection diagrams and sequence	4	4 weeks
5	Demolition diagram and sequence	4	4 weeks

**Prior to or during construction of railroad underpass structures, the UPRR requires the review of drawings, reports, test data and material data sheets to determine compliance with the specifications. Product information for items noted in Table 2 be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for their own review and approval of the material. The signed submittal and the Agency's review comments will be reviewed by UPRR or their consultant. If a consultant performs the reviews, the consultant may reply directly to the Agency or its Designated Representative after consultation with UPRR. Review of the submittals will not be conducted until after review by the Agency or its Designated Representative. Review of the submittal items will require a minimum of four (4) weeks after receipt from the Agency.**

TABLE 2

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SETS REQD.	NOTES
1	Shop drawings	4	Steel and Concrete members
2	Bearings	4	For all structures
3	Concrete Mix Designs	4	For all structures
4	Rebar & Strand certifications	4	For superstructure only
5	28 day concrete strength	4	For superstructure only
6	Waterproofing material certifications and installation	4	Waterproofing & protective boards

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



	procedure		
7	Structural steel certifications	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness
8	Fabrication and Test reports	4	All fracture critical members & other members requiring improved notch toughness
9	Welding Procedures and Welder Certification	4	AWS requirements
10	Foundation Construction Reports	4	Pile driving, drilled shaft construction, bearing pressure test reports for spread footings
11	Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments	4	Must meet 95% maximum dry density, Modified Proctor ASTM D1557

D. As-Built Records shall be submitted to the UPRR within 60 days of completion of the structures. These records shall consist of the following items:

**Overpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation J or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.

**Underpass Projects**

1. Electronic files of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown, in Microstation SE or Acrobat .PDF format.
2. Hard copies of all structure design drawings with as-constructed modifications shown.
3. Final approved copies of shop drawings for concrete and steel members.
4. Foundation Construction Reports
5. Compaction testing reports for backfill at abutments

**1.16 APPROVAL OF DETAILS**

The details of the construction affecting the UPRR tracks and property not already included in the Contract Plans shall be submitted to UPRR's Designated Representative through the Agency for UPRR's review and written approval before such work is undertaken. Review and approval of these submittals will require a minimum of four (4) weeks in addition to the Agency's review time as stated elsewhere in these bid documents.

**1.17 MAINTENANCE OF RAILROAD FACILITIES**

A. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from Contractor's operations; to promptly repair eroded areas within UPRR's right of way and to repair any other damage to the property of UPRR, or its tenants.

B. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

C. The Contractor must submit a proposed method of erosion control and have the method reviewed by the UPRR prior to beginning any grading on the Project Site. Erosion control methods must comply with all applicable local, state and federal regulations.

**1.18 SITE INSPECTIONS BY UPRR's DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE**

A. In addition to the office reviews of construction submittals, site inspections may be performed by UPRR's Designated Representative at significant points during construction, including the following if applicable:

1. Pre-construction meetings.
2. Pile driving/drilling of caissons or drilled shafts.
3. Reinforcement and concrete placement for railroad bridge substructure and/or superstructure.
4. Erection of precast concrete or steel bridge superstructure.

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
 Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 5 of 8

**Exhibit D**  
 Minimum Construction Requirements  
 To Public Road Crossing Overpass Agreement

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



5. Placement of waterproofing (prior to placing ballast on bridge deck).
6. Completion of the bridge structure.

B. Site inspection is not limited to the milestone events listed above. Site visits to check progress of the work may be performed at any time throughout the construction as deemed necessary by UPRR.

C. A detailed construction schedule, including the proposed temporary horizontal and vertical clearances and construction sequence for all work to be performed, shall be provided to the Agency for submittal to UPRR's Designated Representative for review prior to commencement of work. This schedule shall also include the anticipated dates when the above listed events will occur. This schedule shall be updated for the above listed events as necessary, but at least monthly so that site visits may be scheduled.

#### **1.19 UPRR REPRESENTATIVES**

A. UPRR representatives, conductors, flag person or watch person will be provided by UPRR at expense of the Agency or Contractor (as stated elsewhere in these bid documents) to protect UPRR facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. In general, UPRR will furnish such personnel or other protective services as follows:

B. When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from centerline of any track on which trains may operate, or when any object is off the ground and any dimension thereof could extend inside the 25 foot limit, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

C. For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, track or other UPRR facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.

D. During any clearing, grubbing, excavation or grading in proximity to UPRR facilities, which, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, may endanger UPRR facilities or operations.

E. During any contractor's operations when, in the opinion of UPRR's Designated Representative, UPRR facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines, or pipe lines, may be endangered.

F. The Contractor shall arrange with the UPRR Designated Representative to provide the adequate number of flag persons to accomplish the work.

#### **1.20 WALKWAYS REQUIRED**

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than twelve feet (12') from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while UPRR's flagman service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. Walkways with railings shall be constructed by Contractor over open excavation areas when in close proximity of track, and railings shall not be closer than 8' - 6" horizontally from center line of tangent track or 9' - 6" horizontal from curved track.

#### **1.21 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL LINES**

If required, UPRR will rearrange its communications and signal lines, its grade crossing warning devices, train signals and tracks, and facilities that are in use and maintained by UPRR's forces in connection with its operation at expense of the Agency. This work by UPRR will be done by its own forces and it is not a part of the Work under this Contract.

#### **1.22 TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Contractor's operations that control traffic across or around UPRR facilities shall be coordinated with and approved by the UPRR's Designated Representative.

#### **1.23 CONSTRUCTION EXCAVATIONS**

A. The Contractor shall be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring. Excavations for construction of footings, piers, columns, walls or other facilities that require shoring shall comply with requirements of OSHA, AREMA and UPRR "Guidelines for Temporary Shoring".

Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006

Page 6 of 8

**Exhibit D**  
Minimum Construction Requirements  
To Public Road Crossing Overpass Agreement



Minimum Construction Requirement ExD  
Standard Form, Approved AVP-Law 05/01/2006



B. The Contractor shall contact UPRR's "Call Before Your Dig" at least 48 hours prior to commencing work at 1-800-336-9193 during normal business hours (6:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. central time, Monday through Friday, except holidays - also a 24 hour, 7 day a week number for emergency calls) to determine location of fiber optics. If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near UPRR property, the Contractor will co-ordinate with UPRR and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or other protection of the system prior to beginning any work on or near UPRR property.



#### **1.24 RAILROAD FLAGGING**

Performance of any work by the Contractor in which person(s) or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, may require railroad flagging services or other protective measures. Contractor shall give the advance notice to the UPRR as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing any such work, so that the UPRR may determine the need for flagging or other protective measures to ensure the safety of the railroad's operations. Contractor shall comply with all other requirements regarding flagging services covered by the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement". Any costs associated with failure to abide by these requirements will be borne by the Contractor.

**The estimated pay rate for each flag person is \$748.00 per day for an 8 hour work day with time and one-half for overtime, Saturdays, Sundays; double time and one-half for holidays. Flagging rates are set by the UPRR and are subject to change.**

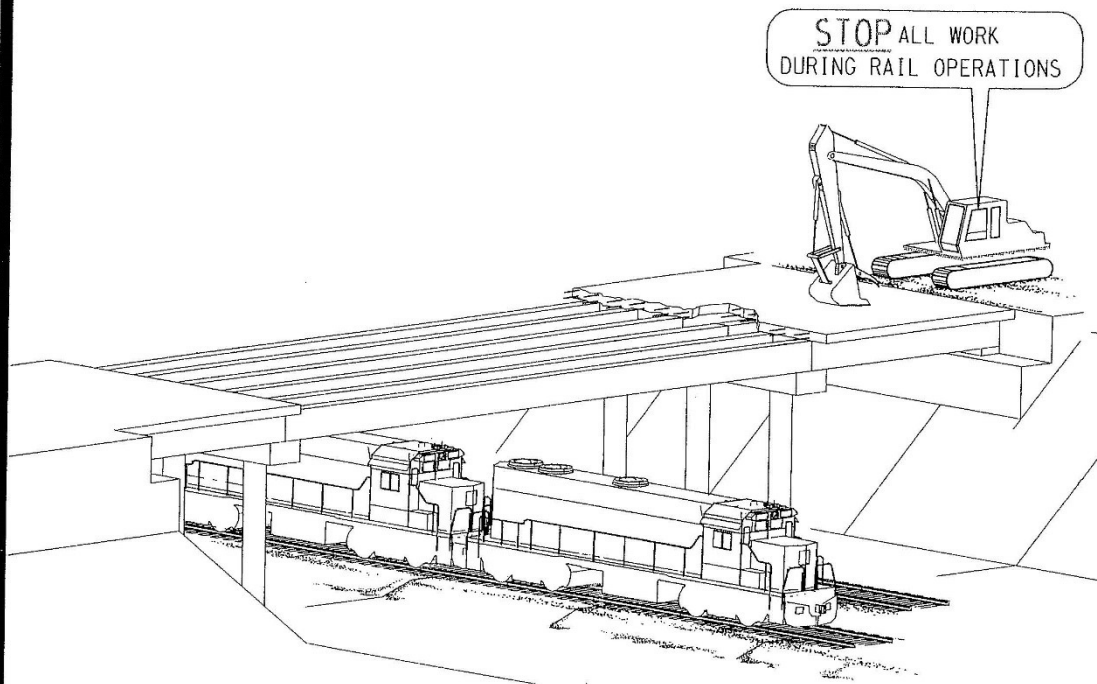
#### **1.25 CLEANING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Contractor shall, upon completion of the work to be performed by Contractor upon the premises, over or beneath the tracks of UPRR, promptly remove from the right-of-way of UPRR all of Contractor's tools, implements, and other materials whether brought upon the right-of-way by Contractor or any subcontractors, employee or agent of Contractor or of any subcontractor, and leave the right-of-way in a clean and presentable condition to satisfaction of UPRR.



**GUIDELINES FOR PREP OF BRIDGE DEMO AND REMOVAL PLAN FOR STRUCTURES**

# GUIDELINES FOR PREPARATION OF A BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND REMOVAL PLAN FOR STRUCTURES OVER RAILROAD



## UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD

OFFICE OF CHIEF ENGINEER DESIGN  
1416 DODGE ST.  
OMAHA, NE 68179

<b>INDEX</b>		<b>PAGE</b>
<b>ITEM</b>		
I.	General	1
II.	Bridge Removal Plan	1
III.	Procedure	3
IV.	Track Protection	4
V.	Cranes	5
VI.	Cutting Torches	6
VII.	Utilities	6
VIII.	Hazardous Material	6
	Appendix	7

**I. GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor's work shall in no way impede the train operations of the Union Pacific Railroad.
- B. The Contractor shall develop a work plan assuming that minimal track windows will be available.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for planning and executing all procedures necessary to remove the overhead bridge in a safe and controlled manner.
- D. The Railroad's tracks and property shall be protected at all times.
- E. The contractor shall ensure the area immediately adjacent to operational tracks shall remain free from stumble or like hazards to the ground Railroad personnel to prevent injuries. Open excavations shall be in accordance with current CE Drawing 106613 and shall be protected by appropriate fencing.
- F. The words "demolition" and "removal" will be used interchangeably.
- G. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the Railroad right-of-way at no expense to the Railroad.
- H. No work is allowed within 50 feet of the nearest rail when trains pass the work site.
- I. Staged demolition of the portions of structure immediately adjacent to operational tracks will not jeopardize the integrity of the structure over said tracks until actual removal of the portion of the structure over the tracks is being done.
- J. A flagman is required when any work is performed within 25 feet of the nearest rail.
- K. No blasting will be permitted on Railroad's right-of-way.

**II. BRIDGE REMOVAL PLAN**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a complete Bridge Removal Plan to the Railroad. The Bridge Removal Plan shall include details, procedures and the sequence of staged removal of the bridge, including all steps necessary to remove the bridge in a safe and controlled manner.

- B. The Contractor shall submit to the Railroad; three (3) complete sets of the Bridge Removal Plan for review and comments. The Plan shall be sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer registered in the state where the proposed demolition will take place. A minimum of three (3) weeks shall be allowed for the Railroad's review after the complete submittal is received. No removal operations will be permitted over the Railroad right of way until the submitted material has been reviewed and comments provided.
- C. Review and comment of the Removal Plan by the Railroad will not relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility and liability for the demolition of the structure.
- D. The Removal Plan shall include the following:
- 1) Plan, elevation and location of the bridge, and the locations of any access roads needed for movement of the equipment. The as-built drawings may be used for the submittal provided the removal steps are clearly marked and legible.
  - 2) Indicate the position of all railroad tracks below the bridge and identify each track as mainline, siding, spur, etc.
  - 3) Bridge removal sequence and procedures for entire bridge including the staging for the removal of the superstructure and substructure.
  - 4) List type and number of equipment required and their locations during demolition operations.
  - 5) Locations and types of temporary supports, shoring or bracing required. These members shall be designed to meet Union Pacific Railroad current standard drawing 106613 "General Shoring Requirements", "Guidelines for Design and Construction of Falsework for Structures Over Union Pacific Railroad", "Guidelines for Design and Construction of Shoring Adjacent to Active Railroad Tracks", and the appropriate local and national building and design code requirements.
  - 6) The proposed vertical and horizontal clearance from all tracks to the temporary and permanent supports. The minimum vertical and horizontal clearances shall be as per attached frame protection details.
  - 7) If any temporary supports interfere with the natural drainage along the Railroad right-of-way, a temporary drainage plan shall be submitted for review and comment prior to constructing temporary supports. The proposed drainage plan shall route all drainage away from the railroad tracks.

- 8) Details, limits, and locations of protective covers or other measures proposed to be used to protect the tracks. This includes any shields or other measures that will protect the tracks from falling debris during removal of the overhead bridge and from any debris rolling down the side slopes or otherwise coming into the area around the tracks which could affect train operations. Design loads, including impact loads, shall be noted. In addition equipment should be on site capable of removing debris and track shield from operational tracks.
- 9) All procedures necessary to remove the bridge in a safe and controlled manner. The estimated time for complete removal over the tracks shall be noted.
- 10) All overhead and underground utilities in the area affected by removal of the bridge shall be located on the drawings, including any fiber optic, railroad signal, and communication lines.
- 11) The location and details of track crossings required for moving of the equipment across the railroad tracks.
- 12) Limits of demolition of substructures.
- 13) Details of on-site fire suppression.

### III. PROCEDURE

- A. During removal operations the remaining structure shall be stable during all stages of the removal operations.
- B. Prior to proceeding with bridge removal the sealing Civil or Structural Engineer, or his authorized representative working for the Contractor, shall inspect the temporary support shoring, including temporary bracing and protective coverings, for conformity with the working drawings. The Engineer shall certify in writing to the Railroad that the work is in conformance with the drawings and that the materials and workmanship are satisfactory. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of work at all times.
- C. Coordinate the removal schedule with the Railroad. All the removal work within the track area shall be performed during the time windows when the trains are not passing the work site.
- D. All substructures shall be removed to at least 3 feet below the final finished grade or at least 2 feet below base of rail whichever is lower, unless otherwise specified by the Railroad.

- E. All debris and refuse resulting from the work shall be removed from the right of way by the contractor and the premises left in a neat and presentable condition.
- F. The work progress shall be reviewed and logged by the Contractor's Engineer. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor shall inform the Railroad and submit procedure to correct or remedy the occurrence.
- G. Preferably all demolition and beam removal shall be from above. In the case that the beams require removal from below, the beams may temporarily straddle the tracks. The following steps shall be taken:
  - 1) The work shall be scheduled with the Railroad's Service Unit Superintendent subject to the Railroad's operational requirements for continuous train operations. The beams removed in sufficient time for train passage.
  - 2) The tracks shall be protected and no equipment placed on the tracks.
  - 3) The beams shall be blocked and not come in contact with the tracks. Blocking shall not be placed on the tracks.
  - 4) The beams and all equipment will be moved a minimum of 15 feet from the nearest rail of the tracks when a train is passing.

#### IV. TRACK PROTECTION

- A. The track protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work and may be supported by falsework or members of the existing structure. See the attached Track Shield Detail and Frame Protection Detail for additional requirements. Types of protective covers that may be acceptable methods for protecting the tracks are:
  - 1) A decking supported by the bridge or a suspended cover from the bridge above the track clearance envelope.
  - 2) A track shield cover over the tracks per the attached detail.
  - 3) A framed cover outside the track clearance envelope.
  - 4) A catcher box or loader bucket under decking and parapets overhanging the exterior girders.
- B. Construction equipment shall not be placed on the tracks unless tracks are protected.

- C. Temporary haul road crossings shall be of either Section Timbers or Precast Concrete Panels. The type of crossing shall be determined by the Manager of Industry and Public Projects. Solid timbers or ballast with timber headers shall be used between multiple tracks. If temporary crossing is accessible to public crossing shall be protected with barricades or locked gates when contractor is not actively working at the site or weekends.
- D. Track protection is required for all equipment including rubber tired equipment operating within 25 ft. or over the tracks.

## **V. CRANES**

- A. When cranes are operated near the tracks the following is required:
  - 1) Only cranes with the capacity to handle the loads may be used. Front end loaders and backhoes cannot be used to lift over the tracks.
  - 2) The Contractor shall verify that the foundations under the crane can support the loads.
  - 3) The size and material type of crane mats shall be submitted to the Railroad for review and comment. No mat substitution will be allowed. The mats shall be rigid and of sufficient capacity to distribute the crane loads and prevent tipping of the crane.
  - 4) Installation of temporary track crossings for equipment shall be scheduled with the Manager of Industry and Public Projects .
  - 5) Additional track protection is required when crossing with a crane. The protection methods shall be submitted to the Railroad for review and comment.
  - 6) Equipment shall not place outriggers on the tracks or ballast.
  - 7) Cranes shall not be placed within the track clearance envelope without flagman protection.

## **VI. CUTTING TORCHES**

A. When a cutting torch is used near the tracks or any timber, the following steps shall be taken:

- 1) Fire suppression equipment is required on-site.
- 2) Do not use a torch over, between, or adjacent to the tracks unless a steel plate protective cover is used. Care shall be taken to make certain the use of a steel plate does not come in contact with the rails. See "Track Shield Details" for other requirements. Details of the shield shall be submitted to the Railroad for approval..
- 3) Wet the ties and other timber below the cutting area.
- 4) Monitor the work site for at least three hours after cutting for a smoldering fire.

B. Extensive overhead cutting will not be performed over the track area without the proper fire suppression equipment on-site and proper protection.

## **VII. UTILITIES**

A. The demolition operations shall be planned such that the utility lines are operating safely at all times. The utility lines shall be protected if affected by demolition operations. All the work associated with utility lines should be coordinated by the contractor with the respective utility companies.

## **VIII. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL**

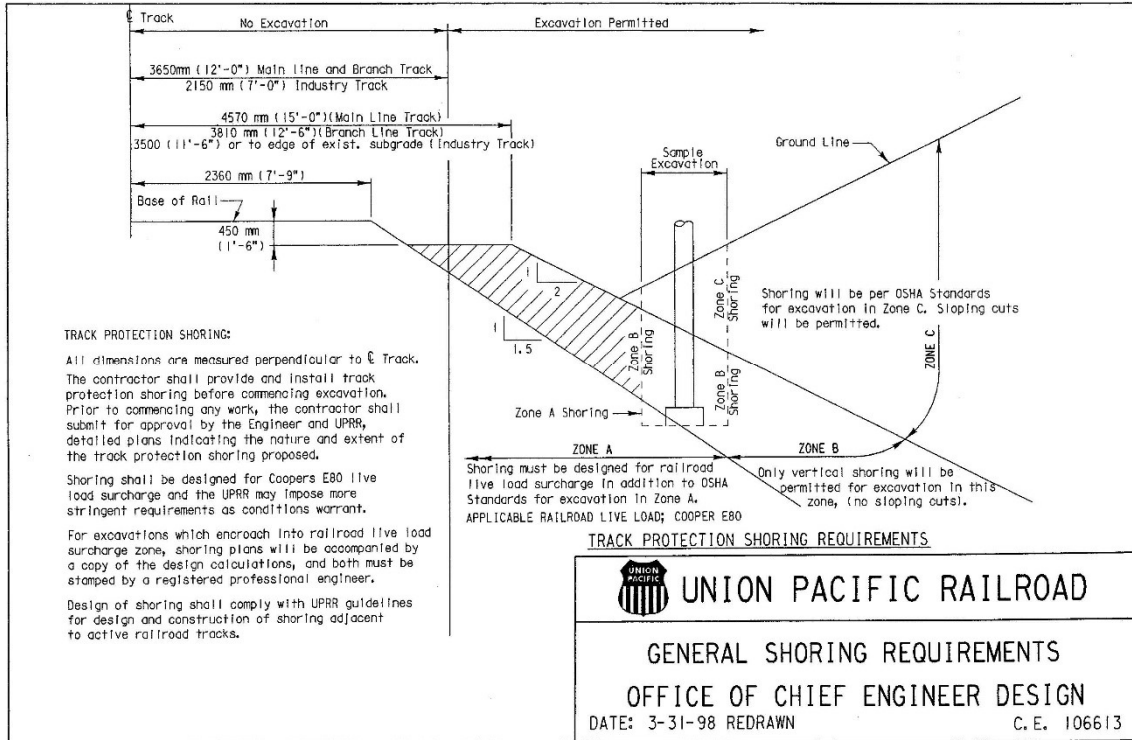
A. If any hazardous materials are found, provide material protection as specified in local hazardous material codes and immediately contact the Railroad.

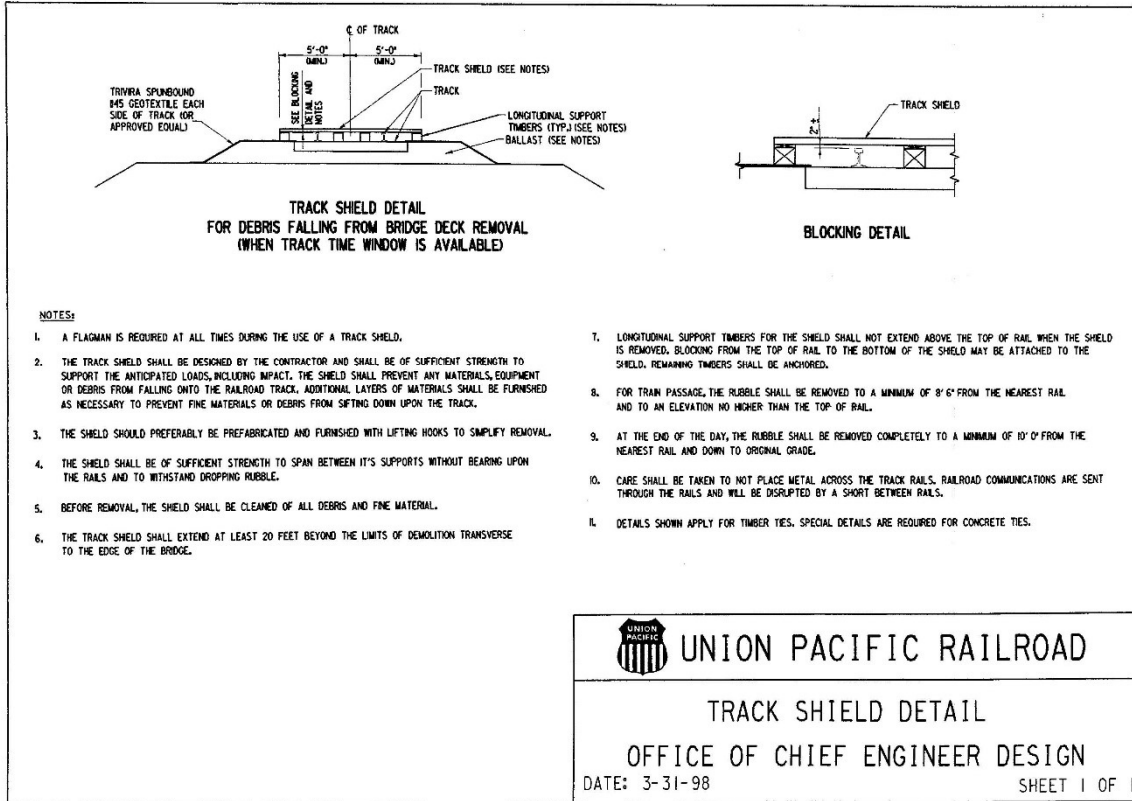


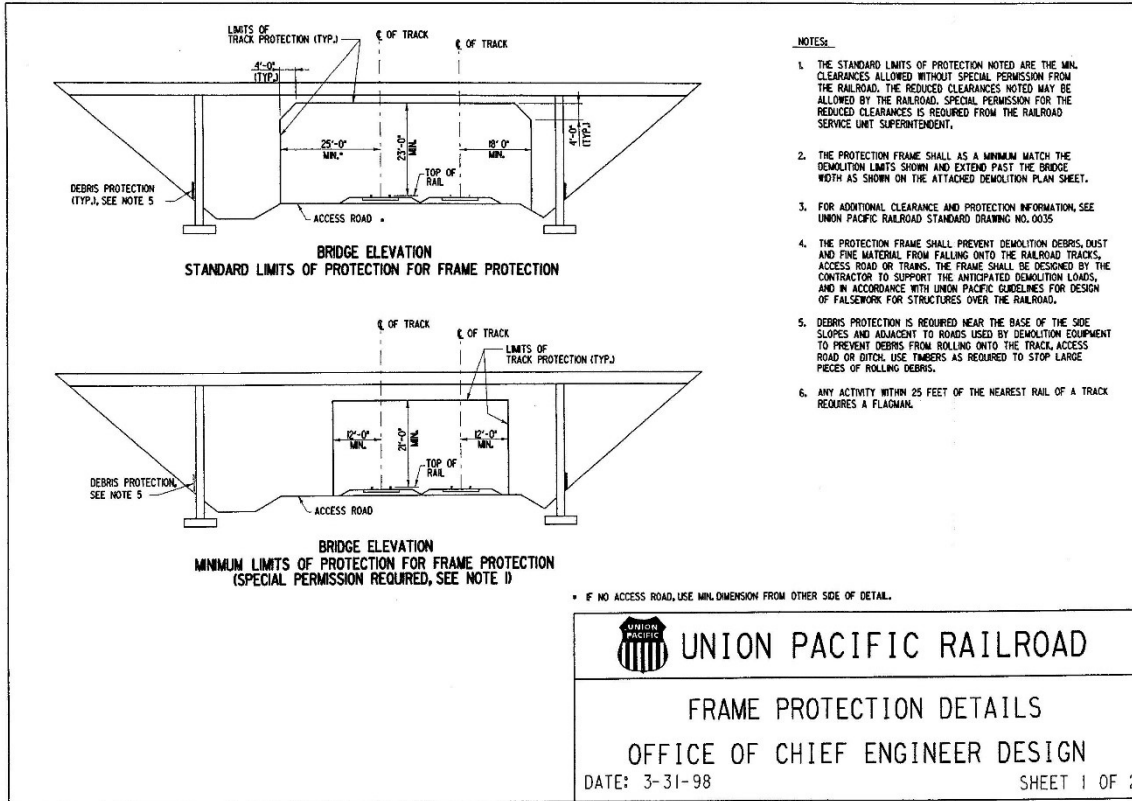
---

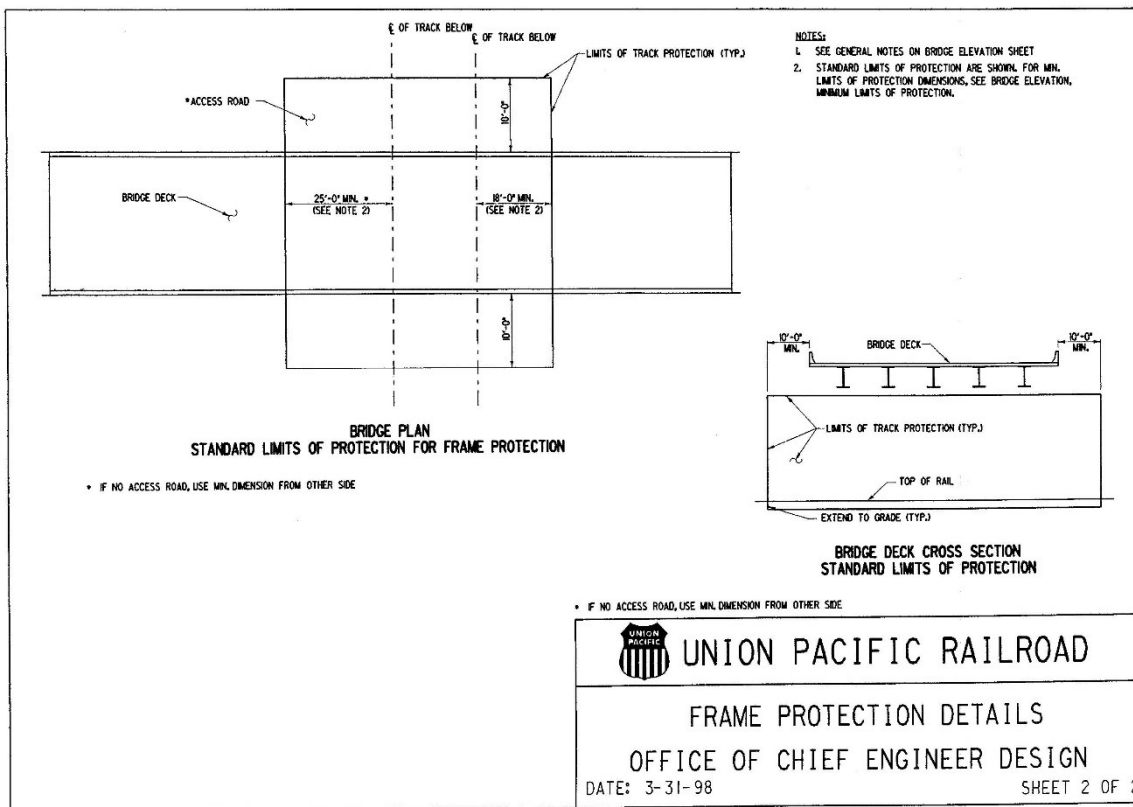
## APPENDIX

- U.P.R.R. STANDARD DRAWING 106613
- TRACK SHIELD DETAIL
- FRAME PROTECTION DETAILS



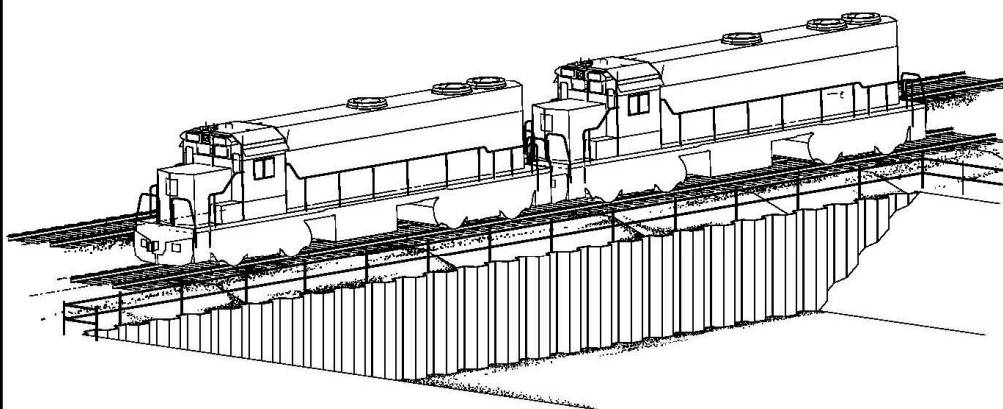






## GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

# GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING



**"CALL BEFORE YOU DIG!"**  
1-800-533-2891

ASSISTANT DIRECTOR STRUCTURE DESIGN  
4515 KANSAS AVE  
KANSAS CITY, KS 66106-1124



**BUILDING AMERICA™**

**"CALL BEFORE YOU DIG!"**  
1-800-336-9193

OFFICE AVP ENGINEERING - DESIGN  
1400 DOUGLAS ST. STOP 0910  
OMAHA, NE 68179-0910

# INDEX

SECTION	PAGE
1. SCOPE . . . . .	1
2. GENERAL CRITERIA . . . . .	1
3. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES . . . . .	2
4. INFORMATION REQUIRED . . . . .	3
5. TYPES OF TEMPORARY SHORING . . . . .	5
6. GENERAL SHORING REQUIREMENTS . . . . .	5
7. COMPUTATION OF APPLIED FORCES . . . . .	7
8. STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY. . . . .	9
9. SOIL CHARACTERISTICS . . . . .	10
10. PLANS . . . . .	11
11. SUBMITTALS . . . . .	13
12. APPENDIX . . . . .	14
13. BIBLIOGRAPHY. . . . .	14

## GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING

### 1. SCOPE

The scope of these guidelines is to inform public agencies, design engineers, contractors and inspectors of current Railroad standards and requirements concerning design and construction of temporary shoring.

1. The term **Railroad** refers to the Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railway (BNSF) and/or the Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR). The term **Contractor** is defined as any party gaining access to work on Railroad right-of-way or other Railroad operating locations.
2. These guidelines are provided as a reference and may not be taken as authority to construct without prior review and written approval of the Railroad. These guidelines supersede all previous guidelines for temporary shoring and are subject to revision without notice.
3. These guidelines supplement the current, American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) Manual of Recommended Practice. The 2002 AREMA Manual was utilized in developing this guideline. The AREMA Manual is available from:

American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association  
8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125  
Landover, MD 20785-2230  
Phone: (301) 459-3200  
FAX: (301) 459-8077  
[www.arena.org](http://www.arena.org)

4. The specific requirements for temporary shoring addressed in this document shall be followed for all locations where the Railroad operates, regardless of track ownership.
5. Any items not covered specifically herein shall be in accordance with the AREMA Manual and subject to the review and approval of the Railroad. Where conflicts exist, the most stringent specification should be applied.
6. All excavations shall also be governed by Railroad requirements, Federal, State and Local laws, rules, and regulations concerning construction safety.
7. Safe rail operations shall be required for the duration of the project. All personnel, railroad tracks and property shall be protected at all times.
8. To expedite the review process of the temporary shoring plans, drawings submitted by the Contractors are required to adhere to the project specifications, AREMA and other Railroad requirements.

### 2. GENERAL CRITERIA

The Contractor must not begin construction of any component of the shoring system affecting the Railroad right-of-way until written Railroad approval has been received.

1. All excavations shall be in compliance with applicable OSHA regulations and shall be shored where there is any danger to tracks, structures or personnel regardless of depth.



2. The Contractor is responsible for planning and executing all procedures necessary to construct, maintain and remove the temporary shoring system in a safe and controlled manner.
3. Emergency Railroad phone numbers are to be obtained from the Railroad representative in charge of the project prior to the start of any work and shall be posted at the job site.
4. The Contractor must obtain a valid right of entry permit from the Railroad and comply with all Railroad requirements when working on Railroad property.
5. The Contractor is required to meet minimum safety standards as defined by the Railroad.
6. All temporary shoring systems that support or impact the Railroad's tracks or operations shall be designed and constructed to provide safe and adequate rigidity.
7. The Railroad requirements, construction submittal review times and review criteria should be discussed at the pre-construction meeting with the Contractor.
8. A flagman is required when any work is performed within 25 feet of track centerline. If the Railroad provides flagging or other services, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or liabilities as set forth in any document authorizing the work. No work is allowed within 50 feet of track centerline when a train passes the work site and all personnel must clear the area within 25 feet of track centerline and secure all equipment when trains are present.
9. Appropriate measures for the installation and protection of fiber optic cables shall be addressed in the plans and contract documents. For specific Railroad requirements and additional information refer to:  
  
www.bnsf.com or call 1-800-533-2891.  
  
www.uprr.com, call 1-800-336-9193 or refer to UPRR Fiber Optic Engineering, Construction and Maintenance Standards.
10. Relocation of utilities or communication lines not owned by the Railroad shall be coordinated with the utility owners. The utility relocation plans must then be submitted to the Railroad utility representative for approval. The shoring plans must include the correct contact for the Railroad, State or Local utility locating service provider. The Railroad will not be responsible for cost associated with any utility, signal, or communication line relocation or adjustments.

### 3. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the design, construction and performance of the temporary structure. (AREMA 8.28.1.3)

1. The Contractor's work shall in no way impede the train operations of the Railroad and must be coordinated with the local Railroad operating department.
2. The Contractor shall develop a work plan that enables the track(s) to remain open to train traffic at all times.
3. The Contractor shall comply with all State and Federal Laws, county or municipal ordinances and regulations which in any manner affect the work.
4. All removed soils will become the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the Railroad right-of-way according to the applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
5. The Project Engineer and the Contractor shall evaluate the quality of materials furnished and work performed.

6. The Contractor is responsible to protect the Railroad ballast and subballast from contamination.
7. The Contractor must monitor and record top of rail elevations and track alignment for the duration of the project. The movement shall be within the limits defined in **Table 1, Deflection Criteria** on page 10. Displacements exceeding the limits defined in **Table 1** must be immediately reported to the Railroad. All work on the project must stop and the Railroad may take any action necessary to ensure safe passage of trains. The Contractor must immediately submit a corrective action plan to the Railroad for review and approval. The Railroad must review and approve the proposed repair procedure. The repair must be inspected by the Railroad before the track can be placed back in service.
8. Any damage to Railroad property such as track, signal equipment or structure could result in a train derailment. All damage must be reported immediately to the Railroad representative in charge of the project and to the Railroad Manager of Track Maintenance (MTM).

#### 4. INFORMATION REQUIRED

Plans and calculations shall be submitted, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer familiar with Railroad loadings and who is licensed in the state where the shoring system is intended for use. Shoring design plans and calculations shall be in English units. If Metric units are used, all controlling dimensions, elevations, design criteria assumptions, and material stresses shall be expressed in dual units, with English units to be in parentheses. Information shall be assembled concerning right-of-way boundary, clearances, proposed grades of tracks and roads, and all other factors that may influence the controlling dimensions of the proposed shoring system. See section 10 for additional requirements.

##### 1. Field Survey.

Sufficient information shall be shown on the plans in the form of profiles, cross sections and topographical maps to determine general design and structural requirements. Field survey information of critical or key dimensions shall be referenced to the centerline of track(s) and top of rail elevations. Existing and proposed grades and alignment of tracks and roads shall be indicated together with a record of controlling elevation of water surfaces or ground water. Show the location of existing/proposed utilities and construction history of the area which might hamper proper installation of the piling, soldier beams, or ground anchors.

##### 2. Geotechnical Report shall provide:

- a. Elevation and location of soil boring in reference to the track(s) centerline and top of rail elevations.
- b. Classification of all soils encountered.
- c. Internal angle of soil friction.
- d. Dry and wet unit weights of soil.
- e. Active and passive soil coefficients, pressure diagram for multiple soil strata.
- f. Bearing capacity and unconfined compression strength of soil.
- g. Backfill and compaction recommendations.
- h. Optimum moisture content of fill material.
- i. Maximum density of fill material.
- j. Minimum recommended factor of safety.
- k. Water table elevation on both sides of the shoring system.
- l. Dewatering wells and proposed flownets or zones of influence.
- m. In seismic areas, evaluation of liquefaction potential of various soil strata.

##### 3. Loads.

All design criteria, temporary and permanent loading must be clearly stated in the design calculations and on the contract and record plans. Temporary loads include, but are not limited to: construction equipment, construction materials and lower water levels adjoining the bulkhead causing unbalanced hydrostatic pressure. Permanent loads include, but are not limited to: future grading and paving, Railroads or highways, structures, material storage piles, snow and earthquake. The allowable live load after construction should be clearly shown in the plans and painted on the pavements behind the bulkheads or shown on signs at the site and also recorded on the record plans. Some of the loads are:

- a. Live load pressure due to E80 loading for track parallel to shoring system.
- b. Live load pressure due to E80 loading for track at right angle to shoring system.
- c. Other live loads.
- d. Active earth pressure due to soil.
- e. Passive earth pressure due to soil.
- f. Active earth pressure due to surcharge loads.
- g. Active pressure due to sloped embankment.
- h. Dead load.
- i. Buoyancy.
- j. Longitudinal force from live load.
- k. Centrifugal forces.
- l. Shrinkage.
- m. Temperature.
- n. Earthquake.
- o. Stream flow pressure.
- p. Ice pressure.

4. Drainage. (AREMA 8.20.2.4)

- a. The drainage pattern of the site before and after construction should be analyzed and adequate drainage provisions should be incorporated into the plans and specifications. Consideration should be given to groundwater as well as surface drainage.
- b. Drainage provisions for backfill should be compatible with the assumed water conditions in design.

5. Structural design calculations.

- a. List all assumptions used to design the temporary shoring system.
- b. Determine E80 live load lateral pressure using the Boussinesq strip load equation. See **Figure 2** which illustrates Plan Number **710001 "LIVE LOAD PRESSURE DUE TO COOPER E80"**.
- c. Computerized calculations and programs must clearly indicate the input and output data. List all equations used in determining the output.
- d. Example calculations with values must be provided to support computerized output and match the calculated computer result.
- e. Provide a simple free body diagram showing all controlling dimensions and applied loads on the temporary shoring system.
- f. Calculated lateral deflections of the shoring and effects to the rail system must be included. See section 8, Part 6. Include the elastic deflection of the wall as well as the deflection due to the passive deflection of the resisting soil mass.
- g. Documents and manufacturer's recommendations which support the design assumptions must be included with the calculations.

## 5. TYPES OF TEMPORARY SHORING

1. A shoring box is a prefabricated shoring system which is installed as the excavation progresses. This shoring system is not accepted by the Railroad. This system is allowed in special applications only, typically where Railroad live load surcharge is not present. The shoring box is moved down into the excavation by gravity or by applying vertical loading from excavation equipment.
2. Anchored systems with tiebacks are discouraged. The tiebacks will be an obstruction to future utility installations and may also damage existing utilities. Tiebacks must be removed per Railroad direction. Removal of tieback assemblies is problematic.
3. An anchored sheet pile wall is a structure designed to provide lateral support for a soil mass and derives stability from passive resistance of the soil in which the sheet pile is embedded and the tensile resistance of the anchors.
  - a. For purposes of these guidelines, ground anchors shall be cement-grouted tiebacks designed, furnished, installed, tested and stressed in accordance with the project specifications and AREMA requirements.
4. An anchored soldier beam with lagging wall is a structure designed to provide lateral support for a soil mass and derives stability from passive resistance of the soil in which the soldier beam is embedded and from the tensile resistance of the ground anchors.
  - a. Anchored soldier beam with lagging walls are generally designed as flexible structures which have sufficient lateral movement to mobilize active earth pressures and a portion of the passive pressure.
  - b. For purposes of these specifications, soldier beams include steel H-piles, wide flange sections or other fabricated sections that are driven or set in drilled holes. Lagging refers to the members spanning between soldier beams.
5. A cantilever sheet pile wall is a structure designed to provide lateral support for a soil mass and derives stability from passive resistance of the soil in which the sheet pile is embedded. If cantilever sheet pile is used for shoring adjacent to an operating track, the shoring system shall be at least 12'-0" away from the centerline of track. Cantilever sheet pile walls shall be used only in granular soils or stiff clays.
6. A cantilever soldier beam with lagging wall is a structure designed to provide lateral support for a soil mass and derives stability from passive resistance of the soil in which the soldier beam is embedded.
7. A braced excavation is a structure designed to provide lateral support for a soil mass and derives stability from passive resistance of the soil in which the vertical members are embedded and from the structural capacity of the bracing members.
  - a. For purposes of these guidelines, the vertical members of the braced excavation system include steel sheet piling or soldier beams comprised of steel H-piles, wide flange sections, or other fabricated sections that are driven or installed in drilled holes. Wales are horizontal structural members designed to transfer lateral loads from the vertical members to the struts. Struts are structural compression members that support the lateral loads from the wales.
8. A cofferdam is an enclosed temporary structure used to keep water and soil out of an excavation for a permanent structure such as a bridge pier or abutment or similar structure. Cofferdams may be constructed of timber, steel, concrete or a combination of these. These guidelines consider cofferdams primarily constructed with steel sheet piles.

## 6. GENERAL SHORING REQUIREMENTS

For general shoring requirements and specific applications of the following items refer to **Figure 1** on the next page which illustrates Plan Number 710000 "GENERAL SHORING REQUIREMENTS".

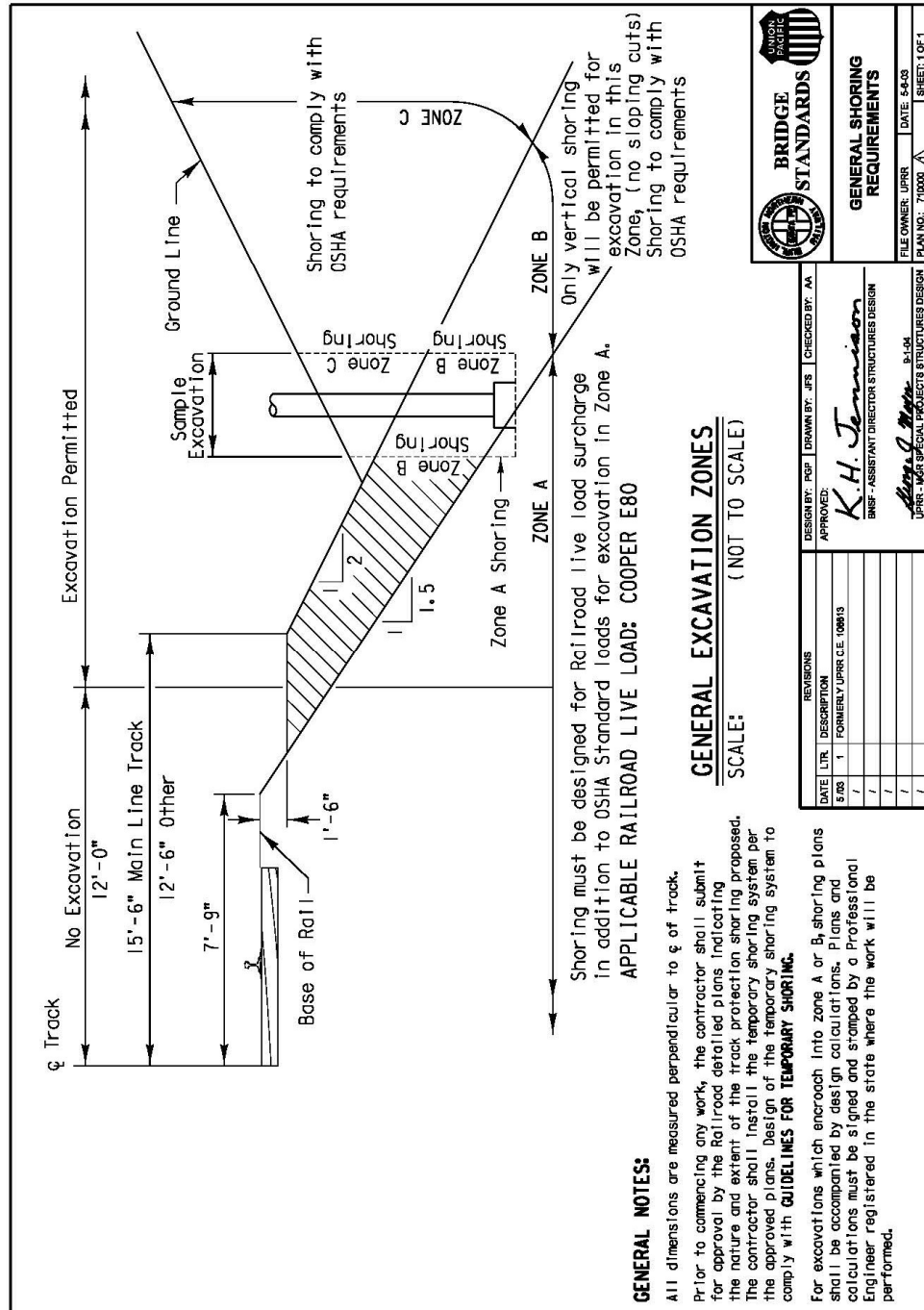


Figure 1

1. No excavation shall be permitted closer than 12'-0" measured at a right angle from the centerline of track to the trackside of shoring system. If existing conditions preclude the installation of shoring at the required minimum distance, the shifting of tracks or temporary removal of tracks shall be investigated prior to any approval. All costs associated with track shifting or traffic interruption shall be at Contractor's expense.
2. Evaluate slope and stability conditions to ensure the Railroad embankment will not be adversely affected. Local and global stability conditions must also be evaluated.
3. All shoring within the limits of Zone A or Zone B must be placed prior to the start of excavation.
4. Lateral clearances must provide sufficient space for construction of the required ditches parallel to the standard roadbed section. The size of ditches will vary depending upon the flow and terrain and should be designed accordingly.
5. The shoring system must be designed to support the theoretical embankment shown for zones A and B.
6. Any excavation, holes or trenches on the Railroad property shall be covered, guarded and/or protected. Handrails, fence, or other barrier methods must meet OSHA and FRA requirements. Temporary lighting may also be required by the Railroad to identify tripping hazards to train crewmen and other Railroad personnel.
7. The most stringent project specifications of the Public Utilities Commission Orders, Department of Industrial Safety, OSHA, FRA, AREMA, BNSF, UPRR or other governmental agencies shall be used.
8. Secondhand material is not acceptable unless the Engineer of Record submits a full inspection report which verifies the material properties and condition of the secondhand material. The report must be signed and sealed by the Engineer of Record.
9. All components of the shoring system are to be removed when the shoring is no longer needed. All voids must be filled and drainage facilities restored. See compaction requirements section 9, Part 4.
10. Slurry type materials are not acceptable as fill for soldier piles in drilled holes. Concrete and flowable backfill may prevent removal of the shoring system. Use compacted peagravel material.

## 7. COMPUTATION OF APPLIED FORCES

1. Railroad live load and lateral forces.
  - a. For specific applications of the Coopers E80 live load refer to **Figure 2** on the next page which illustrates Plan Number **710001 "LIVE LOAD PRESSURE DUE TO COOPER E80"**. Supplemental information and sample calculations are provided in the Appendix pages A-1 through A-4.
2. Dead load.
  - a. Spoil pile: must be included assuming a minimum height of two feet of soil adjacent to the excavation.
  - b. Track: use 200 lbs/linear ft for rails, inside guardrails and fasteners.
  - c. Roadbed: ballast, including track ties, use 120 lb per cubic foot.

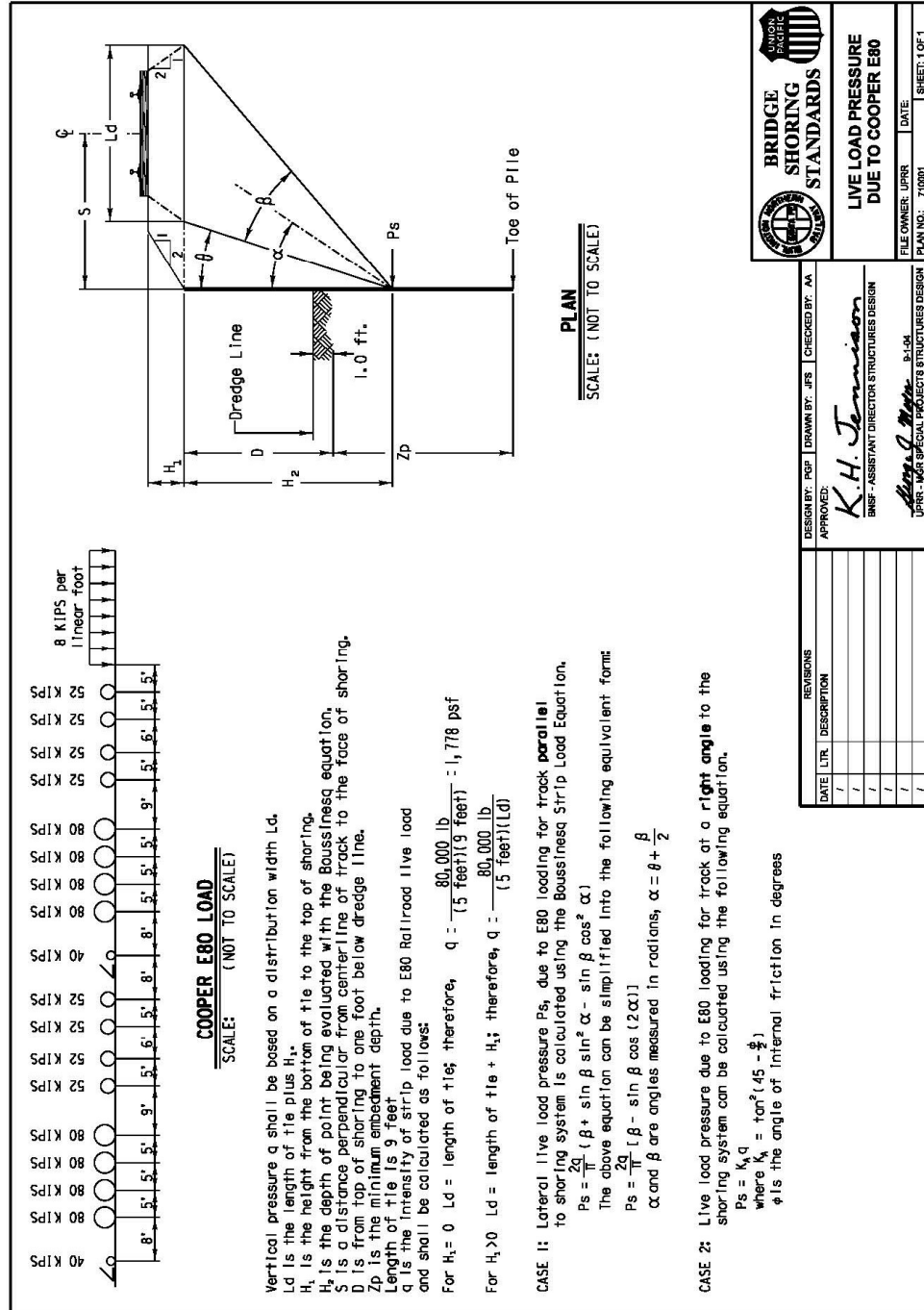


Figure 2

3. Active earth pressure.

a. The active earth pressure due to the soil may be computed by the Coulomb Theory or other approved method.

b. The active earth pressure at depth " $z_a$ " is:

$$P_A = K_A \gamma z_a, \text{ where } K_A = \tan^2(45 - \frac{\phi}{2})$$

$z_a$  = depth of soil influencing the active pressure.

4. Active earth pressure due to unbalanced water pressure.

a. When bulkheads are used for waterfront construction, the bulkhead is subjected to a maximum earth pressure at the low water stage. During a rainstorm or a rapidly receding high water, the water level behind the bulkhead may be several feet higher than in front of the bulkhead.

b. Drained conditions in backfill apply when clean sand or clean sand and gravel are used and adequate permanent drainage outlets are provided. Where drained conditions exist, the design water level may be assumed at the drainage outlet elevation.

5. Active earth pressure due to surcharge load.

The active earth pressure due to surcharge load  $q'$ :

$$P_U = K_A q', \text{ where } K_A = \tan^2(45 - \frac{\phi}{2})$$

6. Passive earth pressure.

The passive earth pressure,  $P_p$ , in front of the bulkhead may also be computed by the Coulomb Theory.

$$P_p = K_p \gamma z_p, \text{ where } K_p = \tan^2(45 + \frac{\phi}{2})$$

$z_p$  = vertical distance beginning one foot below dredge line but not to exceed embedment depth

7. Pressure due to embankment surcharges.

Conventional analysis (Rankine, Coulomb, or Log-Spiral) should be used to determine the additional surcharge from embankment slopes.

8. Additional analysis for centrifugal force calculations as described in **AREMA Chapter 15, Part 1, Section 1.3, Article 1.3.6** Centrifugal Loads are required where track curvature exceeds three degrees.

9. Include and compute all other loads that are impacting the shoring system such as a typical Railroad service vehicle (HS-20 truck).

## 8. STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY

Structures and structural members shall be designed to have design strengths at all sections at least equal to the required strengths calculated for the loads and forces in such combinations as stipulated in **AREMA Chapter 8 Part 2 Article 2.2.4b**, which represents various combinations of loads and forces to which a structure may be subjected. Each part of the structure shall be proportioned for the group loads that are applicable, and the maximum design required shall be used.

1. Embedment depth.

a. Calculated depth of embedment is the embedment depth required to maintain static equilibrium.



- b. Minimum depth of embedment is the total depth of embedment required to provide static equilibrium plus additional embedment due to the minimum factor of safety.
  1. Embedment depth factor of safety for well-defined loading conditions and thoroughly determined soil parameters is generally 1.3 for most temporary shoring systems. (See **AREMA 8.20.4.1.c**)
  2. All anchored shoring systems require a minimum embedment depth of 1.5 times the calculated depth of embedment. Shallow penetration into strong soil layers is not acceptable. (See **AREMA 8.20.5.1**)
2. The allowable stresses based on AREMA requirements are as follows:
 

Structural Steel: 0.55F<sub>y</sub> for Compression in extreme fiber. (**AREMA Ch.15 Table 1-11**)

Structural Steel: 0.35F<sub>y</sub> for Shear. (**AREMA Ch.15 Table 1-11**)

Sheet Pile Sections: 2/3 of yield strength for steel. (**AREMA 8.20.5.7**)

Concrete: 1/3 of Compressive strength. (**AREMA 8.20.5.7**)

Anchor Rods: 1/2 of yield strength for steel. (**AREMA 8.20.5.7**)
3. AISC allowances for increasing allowable stress due to temporary loading conditions are not acceptable.
4. Gravity type temporary shoring systems must also be analyzed for overturning, sliding and global stability.
5. The contractor is responsible for providing an approved test method to verify the capacity of anchored or tieback systems. The manufacturers recommendations for testing must be satisfied. Systems which support the Railroad embankment will be considered high risk in determining the percentage of elements to be proof tested.
6. Calculated deflections of temporary shoring system and top of rail elevation shall not exceed the criteria outlined in **Table 1 Deflection Criteria**.

**Table 1 Deflection Criteria**

Horizontal distance from shoring to track C/L measured at a right angle from track	Maximum horizontal movement of shoring system	Maximum acceptable horizontal or vertical movement of rail
12' < S < 18'	3/8"	1/4"
18' < S < 24'	1/2"	1/4"

## 9. SOIL CHARACTERISTICS

1. Subsurface Exploration. (**AREMA 8.5.2.2**)
  - a. Sufficient borings shall be made along the length of the structure to determine, with a reasonable degree of certainty, the subsurface conditions. Irregularities found during the initial soil boring program may dictate that additional borings be taken.
  - b. The subsurface investigation shall be made in accordance with the provisions of **AREMA Chapter 8 Part 22, Geotechnical Subsurface Investigation**.
2. Type of backfill.
  - a. Backfill is defined as material behind the wall, whether undisturbed ground or fill, that contributes to the pressure against the wall.

- b. The backfill shall be investigated and classified with reference to the soil types described in **AREMA Table 8-5-1**.
- c. Types 4 and 5 backfill shall be used only with the permission of the Engineer. In all cases the wall design shall be based on the type of backfill used.

**Table 8-5-1 (AREMA) Types of Backfill for Retaining Walls**

Backfill Type	Backfill Description
1	Coarse-grained soil without admixture of fine soil particles, very free-draining (clean sand, gravel or broken stone).
2	Coarse-grained soil of low permeability due to admixture of particles of silt size.
3	Fine silty sand, granular materials with conspicuous clay content; or residual soil with stones.
4	Soft or very soft clay, organic silt, or soft silty clay.
5	Medium or stiff clay that may be placed in such a way that a negligible amount of water will enter the spaces between the chunks during floods or heavy rains.

**3. Computation of backfill pressure. (AREMA 8.5.3.2a)**

- a. Values of the unit weight, cohesion, and angle of internal friction of the backfill material shall be determined directly by means of soil tests or, if the expense of such tests is not justifiable, by means of **AREMA Table 8-5-2** referring to the soil types defined in **AREMA Table 8-5-1**. Unless the minimum cohesive strength of the backfill material can be evaluated reliably, the cohesion shall be neglected and only the internal friction considered. See Appendix page A-6 for AREMA generic soil properties.

**Table 8-5-2 (AREMA) Properties of Backfill Materials**

Type of Backfill	Unit Weight Lb. Per Cu. Ft.	Cohesion "c"	Angle of Internal Friction
1	105	0	33°-42° (38° for broken stone)
2	110	0	30°
3	125	0	28°
4	100	0	0°
5	120	240	0°

**4. Compaction.**

- a. The backfill shall preferably be placed in loose layers not to exceed 8 inches in thickness. Each layer shall be compacted before placing the next, but over compaction shall be avoided.
- b. It is required that backfill be compacted to no less than 95% of maximum dry density at a moisture content within 2% of optimum and tested using Modified Proctor ASTM D1557.
- c. Fill within 100 feet of bridge ends or 20 feet outside culverts shall be placed and compacted to not less than 100% of maximum.
- d. No dumping of backfill material shall be permitted in such a way that the successive layers slope downward toward the wall. The layers shall be horizontal or shall slope downward away from the wall.

**10. PLANS**

The shoring plans must completely identify the site constraints and the shoring system. Use the design templates provided in the appendix as an example to show the required information, specifications and drawings. The specific requirements of the plan submittals are as follows:

1. General plan view should show:
  - a. Railroad right-of-way and North arrow.
  - b. Position of all Railroad tracks and identify each track as mainline, siding, spur, etc.
  - c. Spacing between all existing tracks.
  - d. Location of all access roadways, drainage ditches and direction of flow.
  - e. Footprint of proposed structure, proposed shoring system and any existing structures if applicable.
  - f. Proposed horizontal construction clearances. The minimum allowable is 12 feet measured at a right angle from centerline of track.
  - g. Location of existing and proposed utilities.
  - h. Drawings must be signed and stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the state where the work will be performed.
  - i. Railroad and other "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG" numbers.
  - j. Detailed view of shoring along with controlling elevations and dimensions.
2. Typical section and elevation should show:
  - a. Top of rail elevations for all tracks.
  - b. Offset from the face of shoring system to the centerline of all tracks at all changes in horizontal alignment.
  - c. All structural components, controlling elevations and dimensions of shoring system.
  - d. All drainage ditches and controlling dimensions.
  - e. All slopes, existing structures and other facilities which may surcharge the shoring system.
  - f. Location of all existing and proposed utilities.
  - g. Total depth of shoring system.
3. General criteria
  - a. Design loads to be based on the AREMA manual and Cooper E80 loading.
  - b. Pressure due to embankment surcharges.
  - c. ASTM designation and yield strength for each material.
  - d. Maximum allowable bending stress for structural steel is  $0.55F_y$ .
  - e. Temporary overstress allowances are not acceptable.
  - f. All timber members shall be Douglas Fir grade 2 or better.
  - g. Insitu soil classification.
  - h. Backfill soil classification.
  - i. Internal angle of friction and unit weight of the soil.
  - j. Active and passive soil coefficients.
  - k. Fill within 100 feet of bridge ends or 20 feet outside culverts shall be placed and compacted to a minimum of 100% of maximum dry density tested per Modified Proctor ASTM D1557.
  - l. Slopes without shoring shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical

- m. Dredge line elevation.
  - n. Shoring deflection to be calculated and meet Railroad requirements.
4. Miscellaneous:
- a. Project name, location, GPS coordinates, track owner, Railroad line segment, milepost and subdivision in the title block.
  - b. Procedure outlining the installation and removal of the temporary shoring system.
  - c. General notes specifying material requirements, design data, details, dimensions, cross-sections, sequence of construction etc.
  - d. A description of the tieback installation including drilling, grouting, stressing information and testing procedures, anchor capacity, type of tendon, anchorage hardware, minimum unbonded lengths, minimum anchor lengths, angle of installation, tieback locations and spacing.
  - e. All details for construction of drainage facilities associated with the shoring system shall be clearly indicated.
  - f. Details and descriptions of all shoring system members and connection details.
  - g. Settlement and displacement calculations.
  - h. Handrail and protective fence details along the excavation.
  - i. Drawings must be signed and stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the state where the work will be performed.
  - j. Call before you dig number.
  - k. Construction clearance diagram.

## 11. SUBMITTALS

The Contractor will be responsible for any and all cost associated with the review of plans by the Railroad. Review of design submittals by the Railroad will require a minimum of four (4) weeks. To avoid impacting the construction schedule, the Contractor must schedule submittals well in advance. Partial, incomplete or inadequate designs will be rejected, thus delaying the approval. Revised submittals will follow the same procedure as the initial submittal until all issues are resolved. Submit a minimum of three sets of shoring plans and two sets of calculations with manufacturers' specifications. Drawings and calculations must be signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer familiar with Railway loadings and who is licensed in the state where the shoring system is intended for use. Drawings accompanying the shoring plans shall be submitted on 11" x 17" or 8½" x 11" sized paper.

### 1. Contractor review.

The Contractor must review the temporary shoring plans to ensure that the proposed method of construction is compatible with the existing site and soil conditions. The Contractor's work plan must be developed to allow train traffic to remain in service. Removal of the shoring system must also be addressed.

### 2. Applicant and or Engineer of Record review.

The applicant and or Engineer of Record must review and approve the submittal for compliance with the project specifications, AREMA Manual, these guidelines and structural capacity before forwarding the submittal to the Railroad.

3. Review process.

All design submittals shall be forwarded to the Railroad Representative who will send them to the Structures Design Department. The Structures Design Department shall review or have an outside consultant review said submittals. If a Railroad consultant performs said review, the consultant may reply directly to the applicant or their representative after consultation with the Structures Design Department. A copy of the reply will be mailed to the Railroad Representative. During the review process the Railroad Representative is the point of contact to resolve outstanding issues.

**12. APPENDIX**

ITEM	PAGE
1. SAMPLE PROBLEM . . . . .	A-1 & A-2
2. CHART A . . . . .	A-3 & A-4
3. GUIDELINE & WEBSITE DIRECTORY . . . . .	A-5
4. TABLES . . . . .	A-6
AREMA Table 8-20-1. Granular Soils	
AREMA Table 8-20-2. Silt and Clay Soils	
AREMA Table 8-20-3. Unit Weights of Soils, and Coefficients of Earth Pressure	
5. TEMPLATES	
GENERAL CRITERIA AND MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	A-7
GENERAL PLAN VIEW . . . . .	A-8
TYPICAL SECTION & ELEVATION VIEW . . . . .	A-9

**13. BIBLIOGRAPHY**

The following list of references used in these guidelines are placed here in alphabetical order for your convenience.

1. *Manual for Railway Engineering*, 2002 American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association.
2. *TRENCHING AND SHORING MANUAL*, January 1990, Revision 11/12/96. State of California Department of Transportation, Office of Structures Construction.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

Point in question:  $S = 12$  ft  $H = 6$  ft

$$q = \frac{80,000 \text{ lbs}}{(5 \text{ ft})(9 \text{ ft})} = 1778 \text{ psf for E80 loading, axle spacing} = 5 \text{ ft, tie length } b = 9 \text{ ft}$$

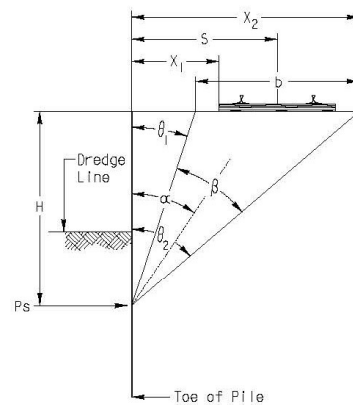
$$\text{Solve for } X_1 = S - b/2 = 7.5 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Solve for } X_2 = S + b/2 = 16.5 \text{ ft}$$

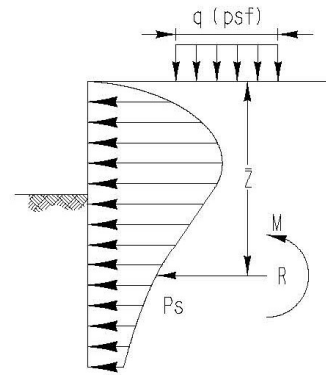
$$\text{Solve for } \theta_1 = \arctan\left(\frac{X_1}{H}\right) = 0.896 \text{ radians} \quad \text{Solve for } \theta_2 = \arctan\left(\frac{X_2}{H}\right) = 1.222 \text{ radians}$$

$$\text{Solve for } \beta = \theta_2 - \theta_1 = 0.326 \text{ radians} \quad \text{Solve for } \alpha = \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2} = 1.059 \text{ radians}$$

$$\text{Note: } \tan \alpha \neq \frac{S}{H}$$



PRESSURE DISTRIBUTION FOR STRIP LOAD



EQUIVALENT LOADING

- Pressure,  $P_s$  due to E80 liveload at the above-identified point:

$$P_s = \frac{2q}{\pi} (\beta - \sin \beta \cos 2\alpha) = \frac{2 * 1778}{\pi} (0.326 - \sin(0.326) \cos(2 * 1.059)) = 558 \text{ psf}$$

- Shear due to E80 liveload at the above-identified point:

$$R_x = \frac{2qH\beta}{\pi} = \frac{2 * 1778 * 6 * 0.326}{\pi} = 2214 \text{ lbs/ft}$$

- Depth  $\bar{z}$  from base of tie:

$$\bar{z} = \frac{H^2\beta - bH + x_2^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta_2\right) - x_1^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta_1\right)}{2H\beta} = \frac{6^2 * 0.326 - 9 * 6 + 165^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 1.222\right) - 7.5^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 0.896\right)}{2 * 6 * 0.326} = 3.77 \text{ ft}$$

SAMPLE PROBLEM (CONTINUED)

- Moment due to E80 liveload at the above identified point:

$$M = R_x(H - \bar{z}) = 2214 * (6 - 3.77) = 4940 \text{ ft-lbs/ft}$$

Use the above equations to determine  $P_s$ ,  $M$ ,  $R_x$  &  $\bar{z}$  due to the E80 liveload along the entire depth of the shoring system. Typically the equations are evaluated on 6" increments to determine the maximum values along the depth of the shoring system. The resultants must be combined with other applicable pressures and loads to evaluate the total loading on the shoring system for the entire depth of the system. Determine the minimum embedment depth required and the minimum cross sectional properties of the shoring system based on the allowable stresses and the required factors of safety.

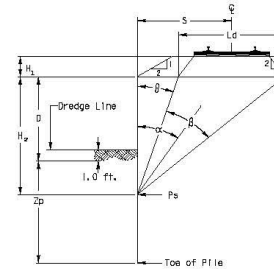
CHART A

This chart identifies the active pressure and resulting forces due to E80 liveload. See "SAMPLE PROBLEM" sheet for definitions of variables and equations.

1. Select distance S from track centerline to face of shoring.
2. Select depth H<sub>2</sub> below base of tie.
3. Read Ps, M, R and Z from the table.
4. Use the procedure outlined in the sample problem to determine values at non-tabulated points.

$$P_s = \frac{2q}{\pi} [\beta - \sin \beta \cos(2\alpha)]$$

where q = 1778 psf



Boussinesq surcharge pressure E80 live load for H<sub>1</sub>=0

Depth below top of shoring H <sub>2</sub> (ft)	Variables	Horizontal distance (S) from shoring to track CL measured at a right angle									
		12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
2	Ps (psf)	305	220	166	130	105	86	72	61	53	46
	α (radians)	1.38	1.41	1.44	1.45	1.47	1.48	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50
	β (radians)	0.14	0.10	0.07	0.06	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.02
	Z (ft)	1.32	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	215	152	114	89	71	58	49	41	36	31
	R (lbs/ft)	317	226	170	132	106	87	73	62	53	46
4	Ps (psf)	496	381	299	240	197	164	138	118	102	89
	α (radians)	1.21	1.27	1.31	1.34	1.36	1.38	1.40	1.41	1.43	1.44
	β (radians)	0.25	0.19	0.14	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.04
	Z (ft)	2.59	2.61	2.63	2.64	2.64	2.65	2.65	2.65	2.65	2.66
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	1,609	1,165	882	692	557	459	384	327	281	244
	R (lbs/ft)	1,141	840	643	508	411	339	285	242	209	182
6	Ps (psf)	558	461	381	317	266	225	193	167	146	128
	α (radians)	1.06	1.13	1.19	1.23	1.27	1.29	1.32	1.34	1.35	1.37
	β (radians)	0.33	0.25	0.20	0.16	0.13	0.11	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.06
	Z (ft)	3.77	3.83	3.88	3.90	3.92	3.94	3.95	3.96	3.96	3.97
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	4,944	3,674	2,830	2,244	1,822	1,508	1,269	1,082	933	813
	R (lbs/ft)	2,214	1,696	1,332	1,070	877	731	618	529	458	400
8	Ps (psf)	535	476	414	358	309	268	234	205	181	160
	α (radians)	0.94	1.02	1.08	1.13	1.17	1.21	1.24	1.26	1.29	1.30
	β (radians)	0.37	0.29	0.24	0.19	0.16	0.14	0.12	0.10	0.09	0.08
	Z (ft)	4.84	4.97	5.06	5.11	5.16	5.19	5.21	5.23	5.24	5.26
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	10,481	8,006	6,286	5,051	4,141	3,452	2,920	2,501	2,165	1,892
	R (lbs/ft)	3,316	2,641	2,134	1,751	1,456	1,228	1,047	903	786	689
10	Ps (psf)	474	449	411	370	329	293	260	232	207	186
	α (radians)	0.83	0.92	0.99	1.04	1.09	1.13	1.17	1.19	1.22	1.24
	β (radians)	0.38	0.32	0.26	0.22	0.19	0.16	0.14	0.12	0.10	0.09
	Z (ft)	5.81	6.02	6.16	6.26	6.34	6.39	6.44	6.47	6.50	6.52
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	18,145	14,227	11,385	9,280	7,689	6,463	5,502	4,736	4,117	3,610
	R (lbs/ft)	4,328	3,571	2,964	2,482	2,099	1,792	1,544	1,341	1,175	1,037
12	Ps (psf)	404	403	386	360	331	302	274	248	225	204
	α (radians)	0.75	0.83	0.90	0.96	1.01	1.06	1.10	1.13	1.16	1.18
	β (radians)	0.38	0.33	0.28	0.24	0.20	0.18	0.15	0.13	0.12	0.11
	Z (ft)	6.68	6.97	7.18	7.34	7.46	7.55	7.61	7.67	7.71	7.75
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	27,703	22,237	18,121	14,980	12,550	10,641	9,121	7,895	6,894	6,068
	R (lbs/ft)	5,207	4,424	3,763	3,214	2,762	2,389	2,080	1,823	1,608	1,427
14	Ps (psf)	338	351	349	337	319	298	276	255	234	215
	α (radians)	0.68	0.76	0.83	0.89	0.94	0.99	1.03	1.07	1.10	1.13
	β (radians)	0.38	0.33	0.28	0.25	0.22	0.19	0.17	0.15	0.13	0.12
	Z (ft)	7.46	7.85	8.13	8.35	8.51	8.64	8.74	8.82	8.89	8.94
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	38,880	31,856	26,395	22,116	18,729	16,021	13,831	12,043	10,568	9,339
	R (lbs/ft)	5,948	5,178	4,499	3,913	3,414	2,990	2,631	2,327	2,068	1,847
16	Ps (psf)	280	301	310	308	300	286	271	254	237	220
	α (radians)	0.62	0.70	0.77	0.83	0.88	0.93	0.97	1.01	1.04	1.07
	β (radians)	0.36	0.32	0.28	0.25	0.22	0.20	0.18	0.16	0.14	0.13
	Z (ft)	8.17	8.64	9.01	9.29	9.51	9.68	9.82	9.93	10.03	10.10
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	51,411	42,880	36,066	30,598	26,183	22,590	19,644	17,207	15,175	13,468
	R (lbs/ft)	6,563	5,829	5,158	4,560	4,034	3,576	3,179	2,837	2,540	2,284

GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING, Published October 25, 2004

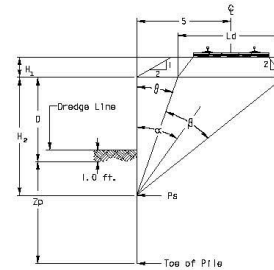
A-3



CHART A continued

This chart identifies the active pressure and resulting forces due to E80 live load.  
 See "SAMPLE PROBLEM" sheet for definitions of variables and equations.

1. Select distance S from track centerline to face of shoring.
2. Select depth H<sub>2</sub> below base of tie.
3. Read Ps, M, R and Z from the table.
4. Use the procedure outlined in the sample problem to determine values at non-tabulated points.



$$P_s = \frac{2q}{\pi} [\beta - \sin \beta \cos(2\alpha)]$$

where q = 1778 psf

Boussinesq surcharge pressure E80 live load for H<sub>1</sub>=0

Depth below top of shoring H <sub>2</sub> (ft)	Variables	Horizontal distance (S) from shoring to track CL measured at a right angle									
		12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
18	Ps (psf)	231	256	271	277	276	269	259	247	234	220
	α (radians)	0.57	0.64	0.71	0.77	0.82	0.87	0.92	0.96	0.99	1.02
	β (radians)	0.35	0.31	0.28	0.25	0.23	0.20	0.18	0.16	0.15	0.13
	Z (ft)	8.80	9.37	9.81	10.16	10.44	10.67	10.85	11.00	11.12	11.22
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	65,062	55,110	46,976	40,313	34,834	30,304	26,536	23,384	20,728	18,477
	R (lbs/ft)	7,072	6,386	5,739	5,145	4,609	4,132	3,710	3,338	3,012	2,725
20	Ps (psf)	191	217	236	246	250	249	244	237	227	217
	α (radians)	0.52	0.59	0.66	0.72	0.77	0.82	0.87	0.91	0.94	0.98
	β (radians)	0.33	0.30	0.28	0.25	0.23	0.21	0.19	0.17	0.15	0.14
	Z (ft)	9.37	10.03	10.56	10.98	11.32	11.59	11.82	12.01	12.16	12.30
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	79,641	68,368	58,973	51,137	44,586	39,093	34,465	30,548	27,216	24,367
	R (lbs/ft)	7,493	6,859	6,245	5,668	5,135	4,651	4,214	3,822	3,474	3,163
22	Ps (psf)	159	184	204	217	225	228	227	223	217	210
	α (radians)	0.49	0.55	0.62	0.67	0.73	0.77	0.82	0.86	0.90	0.93
	β (radians)	0.31	0.29	0.27	0.25	0.23	0.21	0.19	0.17	0.16	0.14
	Z (ft)	9.89	10.64	11.24	11.73	12.14	12.47	12.74	12.97	13.17	13.33
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	94,986	82,497	71,913	62,945	55,341	48,878	43,370	38,658	34,611	31,122
	R (lbs/ft)	7,842	7,260	6,684	6,131	5,611	5,128	4,685	4,283	3,918	3,590
24	Ps (psf)	133	157	176	191	202	207	210	209	206	201
	α (radians)	0.45	0.52	0.58	0.63	0.68	0.73	0.78	0.82	0.85	0.89
	β (radians)	0.30	0.28	0.26	0.24	0.22	0.20	0.19	0.17	0.16	0.15
	Z (ft)	10.35	11.19	11.87	12.44	12.90	13.29	13.62	13.89	14.13	14.32
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	110,989	97,386	85,670	75,625	66,997	59,577	53,183	47,661	42,875	38,716
	R (lbs/ft)	8,132	7,600	7,064	6,540	6,037	5,564	5,122	4,715	4,342	4,001
26	Ps (psf)	112	134	153	168	180	188	192	194	193	191
	α (radians)	0.42	0.48	0.54	0.60	0.65	0.69	0.74	0.78	0.82	0.85
	β (radians)	0.28	0.27	0.25	0.23	0.22	0.20	0.19	0.17	0.16	0.15
	Z (ft)	10.78	11.69	12.45	13.09	13.62	14.07	14.44	14.77	15.04	15.28
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	127,485	112,863	100,135	89,071	79,460	71,105	63,836	57,499	51,963	47,113
	R (lbs/ft)	8,376	7,890	7,393	6,899	6,418	5,959	5,524	5,118	4,741	4,393
28	Ps (psf)	94	114	132	148	160	169	175	179	180	180
	α (radians)	0.40	0.46	0.51	0.56	0.61	0.66	0.70	0.74	0.78	0.81
	β (radians)	0.27	0.26	0.24	0.23	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.17	0.16	0.15
	Z (ft)	11.17	12.16	12.99	13.70	14.29	14.80	15.23	15.60	15.91	16.19
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	144,448	128,896	115,211	103,191	92,642	83,385	75,258	68,113	61,823	56,274
	R (lbs/ft)	8,581	8,137	7,677	7,214	6,758	6,315	5,892	5,491	5,115	4,764
30	Ps (psf)	80	98	115	130	142	152	160	165	167	168
	α (radians)	0.37	0.43	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63	0.67	0.71	0.74	0.78
	β (radians)	0.26	0.25	0.23	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.18	0.17	0.16	0.15
	Z (ft)	11.52	12.59	13.49	14.26	14.92	15.48	15.97	16.38	16.75	17.06
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	161,789	145,388	130,819	117,903	106,466	96,343	87,381	79,443	72,404	66,153
	R (lbs/ft)	8,755	8,349	7,925	7,492	7,060	6,636	6,227	5,834	5,462	5,112
32	Ps (psf)	69	85	101	115	127	137	145	151	155	157
	α (radians)	0.35	0.41	0.46	0.51	0.55	0.60	0.64	0.68	0.71	0.75
	β (radians)	0.25	0.24	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.16	0.15
	Z (ft)	11.85	12.98	13.95	14.79	15.51	16.13	16.67	17.13	17.54	17.89
	M (ft-lbs/ft)	179,452	162,274	146,888	133,136	120,859	109,909	100,144	91,432	83,655	76,706
	R (lbs/ft)	8,904	8,532	8,140	7,736	7,329	6,925	6,531	6,150	5,785	5,438

GUIDELINES FOR TEMPORARY SHORING, Published October 25, 2004

A-4

## GUIDELINE & WEBSITE DIRECTORY

BNSF guidelines are as follows:

- a. Guidelines for Design and Construction of Grade Separation Structures.

UPRR guidelines are as follows:

- a. **Underpass Structures** – “Guidelines for Design and Construction of Grade Separation Underpass Structures.”
- b. **Overhead Grade Separation** – “Guidelines for Design of Highway Separation Structures Over Railroad (Overhead Grade Separation).”
- c. **Demolition** – “Guidelines for Preparation of a Bridge Demolition and Removal Plan for Structures Over Railroad.”
- d. **Shoofly** – “Guidelines for Design and Construction of Shoofly (Detour) Tracks.”
- e. **Fiber Optic** – “UPRR Fiber Optic Engineering, Construction And Maintenance Standards.”  
1/1/2002
- f. **Pipeline** – “Pipeline Installation” available at [www.uprr.com](http://www.uprr.com).
- g. **Industry Track** – “Technical Specification for Construction of Industrial Tracks”

## WEBSITE DIRECTORY:

- 1. [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)
- 2. [www.arena.org](http://www.arena.org)
- 3. [www.bnsf.com](http://www.bnsf.com)
- 4. [www.pilespecs.com](http://www.pilespecs.com)
- 5. [www.uprr.com](http://www.uprr.com)

AREMA Table 8-20-1. Granular Soils

Descriptive Term for Relative Density	Standard Penetration Test Blows per Foot "N"
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	Over 50

AREMA Table 8-20-2. Silt and Clay Soils

Descriptive Term for Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Tons per Square Foot
Very Soft	Less than 0.25
Soft	0.25 - 0.50
Medium	0.50 - 1.00
Stiff	1.00 - 2.00
Very Stiff	2.00 - 4.00
Hard	Over 4.00

AREMA Table 8-20-3. Unit Weights of Soils, and Coefficients of Earth Pressure

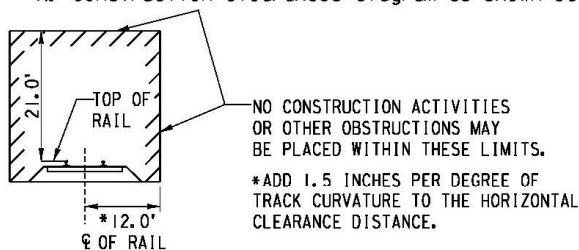
Type of Soil	Unit Weight of Moist Soil, $\gamma$ (Note 1)		Unit Weight of Submerged Soil, $\gamma'$ (Note 1)		Coefficient of Active Earth Pressure, $K_A$				Coefficient of Passive Earth Pressure, $K_p$		
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	For Backfill	For Soils in Place	Friction Angles (Note 2)		For Soils in Place	Friction Angles (Note 2)	
							$\phi$	$\delta$		$\phi$	$\delta$
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
Clean Sand:											
Dense	110	140	65	78		0.20	38	20	9.0	38	25
Medium	110	130	60	68		0.25	34	17	7.0	34	23
Loose	90	125	56	63	0.35	0.30	30	15	5.0	30	20
Silty Sand:											
Dense	110	150	70	88		0.25			7.0		
Medium	95	130	60	68		0.30			5.0		
Loose	80	125	50	63	0.50	0.35			3.0		
Silt and Clay (Note 3)	$\frac{165(1 + w)}{1 + 2.65w}$		$\frac{103}{1 + 2.65w}$		1.00	$1 - \frac{q_u}{p + \gamma z}$			$1 + \frac{q_u}{p + \gamma z}$		
Note 1: In pounds per cubic foot. Note 2: These angles, expressed in degrees, are $\phi$ , the angle of internal friction, and $\delta$ , the angle of wall friction, and are used in estimating the coefficients under which they are listed. Note 3: The symbol $\gamma$ represents $\gamma$ or $\gamma'$ , whichever is applicable; $p$ is the effective unit pressure on the top surface of the stratum; $q_u$ is the unconfined compressive strength; $w$ is the natural water content, in percentage of dry weight; and $z$ is the depth below the top surface of the stratum.											

**General criteria:**

- a. Design loads to be based on the AREMA manual and Cooper E80 loading.
- b. Pressure due to embankment surcharges.
- c. ASTM designation and yield strength for each material.
- d. Maximum allowable bending stress for steel is  $0.55F_y$ .
- e. Temporary overstress allowances are not acceptable.
- f. All timber members shall be Douglas Fir Grade 2 or better.
- g. Insitu soil classification.
- h. Backfill soil classification.
- i. Internal angle of friction and unit weight of soil.
- j. Active and passive soil coefficients.
- k. Backfill compacted to a minimum of 95% Proctor density per ASTM D-1557.
- l. Slopes without shoring shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.
- m. Dredge line elevation.
- n. Shoring deflection to be calculated and meet Railroad requirements.

**Miscellaneous:**

- a. Project name, location, GPS coordinates, track owner, Railroad line segment, milepost and subdivision in the title block.
- b. Procedure outlining the installation and removal of the temporary shoring system.
- c. General notes specifying material requirements, design data, details, dimensions and cross-sections, sequence of construction etc.
- d. A description of tieback installation including drilling, grouting, stressing information and testing procedures, anchor capacity, type of tendon, anchorage hardware, minimum unbonded lengths, minimum anchor lengths, angle of installation, tieback locations and spacing.
- e. All details for construction of drainage facilities associated with the shoring system shall be clearly indicated.
- f. Details and descriptions of all shoring system members and connection details.
- g. Settlement and displacement calculations.
- h. Handrail and protective fence details along the excavations.
- i. Drawings must be signed and stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the state where the work will be performed.
- j. Call before you dig number.
- k. Construction clearances diagram as shown below.



**MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION**

<b>CLEARANCES</b> (NORMAL TO RAILROAD) Not to scale	DESIGN BY:	NAME & LOGO OF ENGINEERING FIRM OR PROJECT OWNER	
	DRAWN BY:		
	SCALE:	GENERAL CRITERIA AND MISCELLANEOUS	
	DRAWING NO:	RR M.P. SUBDIVISION	
	SHEET: 1 of 3	CITY	COUNTY STATE
	DOT#:	PROJECT NAME & LOCATION	
	DATE:		

General plan view should show:

- a. Railroad right-of-way and North arrow.
- b. Position of all Railroad tracks and identify each track as mainline, siding, spur, etc.
- c. Spacing between all existing tracks.
- d. Location of all access roadways, drainage ditches and direction of flow.
- e. Footprint of proposed structure, proposed shoring system and any existing structures if applicable.
- f. Proposed horizontal construction clearances. The minimum allowable is 12 feet measured at a right angle from centerline of track.
- g. Location of existing and proposed utilities.
- h. Drawings must be signed and stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the state where the work will be performed.
- i. Railroad and other "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG" numbers.
- j. Detailed view of shoring along with controlling elevations and dimensions.

DESIGN BY:	NAME & LOGO OF ENGINEERING FIRM OR		
DRAWN BY:	PROJECT OWNER		
SCALE:	GENERAL PLAN VIEW		
DRAWING NO:			
SHEET: 2 OF 3	RR M.P.	SUBDIVISION	
DOT#:	city	COUNTY	STATE
DATE:	PROJECT NAME & LOCATION		

Typical section and elevation should show:

- a. Top of rail elevations for all tracks.
- b. Offset from the face of shoring system to the centerline of all tracks at all changes in horizontal alignment.
- c. All structural components, controlling elevations and dimensions of shoring system.
- d. All drainage ditches and controlling dimensions.
- e. All slopes, existing structures and other facilities which may surcharge the shoring system.
- f. Location of all existing and proposed utilities.
- g. Total depth of shoring system.

DESIGN BY:	NAME & LOGO OF ENGINEERING FIRM OR PROJECT OWNER		
DRAWN BY:			
SCALE:	TYPICAL SECTION & ELEVATION VIEW		
DRAWING NO:			
SHEET: 3 of 3	RR M.P.	SUBDIVISION	
DOT#:	CITY	COUNTY	STATE
DATE:	PROJECT NAME & LOCATION		

## **JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS**

Effective: April 20, 1994

Revised: April 13, 2018

Description: This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools and equipment for jacking and supporting the existing beams/slab while removing the bearing assembly. The Contractor is responsible for the complete design of the bridge lifting procedures and the materials used. The Contractor shall furnish and place all bracing, shoring, blocking, cribbing, temporary structural steel, timber, shims, wedges, hydraulic jacks, and any other materials and equipment necessary for safe and proper execution of the work. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the bearings according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems and temporary support procedures for approval by the Engineer before commencing work. If unforeseen field conditions preclude the execution of the approved jacking plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures. All changes to the jacking plan shall be approved by the Structural Engineer that sealed the jacking plan. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

- (a) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings with bridge deck in place. Jacking and cribbing under and against the existing diaphragms, if applicable, will not be allowed. The Contractor's jacking plans and procedures shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

In all cases, traffic shall be removed from the portion of the structure to be jacked prior to and during the entire time the load is being supported by the hydraulic pressure of the jack(s). The minimum jack capacity per beam shall be as noted in the plans. Whenever possible, traffic shall be kept off that portion of the structure during the entire bearing replacement operation. The shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) during bearing replacement shall be designed to support the dead load plus one half of the live load and impact shown in the plans. If traffic cannot be kept off that portion of the structure during the bearing replacement then the shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) shall be designed to support the dead load and full live load and impact shown in the plans.

No jacking shall be allowed during the period of placement and cure time required for any concrete placed in the span(s) contributing loads to the bearings to be jacked and removed.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/8 in. (4 mm) maximum when jacking one bearing at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 1/4 in. (7 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/8 in. (4 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

- (b) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings when entire bridge deck is removed. Jacking and bearing removal shall be done after the removal of the existing bridge deck is complete. The Contractor's plans and procedures for the proposed jacking and cribbing system shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, unless jacking can be accomplished directly from the bearing seat under the beams or girders.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) maximum when jacking one beam at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/4 in. (7 mm). When staged construction is utilized, simultaneous jacking of all beams shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) unless the diaphragms at the stage line are disconnected, in which case the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS.

Additional supports or measures resulting from unforeseen field conditions will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: October 23, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

General. The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.



Materials. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
a) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

Submittals:

- a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.
- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to ensure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

Surface Preparation: Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

Soluble Salt Remediation. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or runoff such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned as specified below.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

- a) Primary Connections. Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted connections specifically noted in plans.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractor's option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

- b) Secondary Connections. Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractor's option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

Painting. The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with either one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness or one coat of an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

For primary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel shall cure according to the manufacturers instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure. For secondary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel need only be dry to touch prior to connecting new steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

## **CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES**

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

General. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

**Containment Plans.** The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified. The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

**Environmental Monitoring Plan.** The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. When high volume ambient air monitoring is required, an Ambient Air Monitoring Plan shall be developed. The plan shall include:

- Proposed monitor locations and power sources in writing. A site sketch shall be included, indicating sensitive receptors, monitor locations, and distances and directions from work area.
- Equipment specification sheet for monitors to be used, and a written commitment to calibrate and maintain the monitors.
- Include a procedure for operation of monitors per 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, including use of field data chain-of-custody form. Include a sample chain of custody form.
- Describe qualifications/training of monitor operator.

- The name, contact information (person's name and number), and certification of the laboratory performing the filter analysis. Laboratory shall be accredited by one of the following: 1) the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for lead (metals) analysis, 2) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis, 3) State or federal accreditation program for ambient air analysis or, 4) the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) for lead analysis. The laboratory shall provide evidence of certification, a sample laboratory chain-of-custody form, and sample laboratory report that provides the information required by this specification. The laboratory shall also provide a letter committing to do the analysis per 40 CFR 50, Appendix G. If the analysis will not be performed per 40 CFR Appendix G, a proposed alternate method shall be described, together with the rationale for using it. The alternate method can not be used unless specifically accepted by the Engineer in writing.

**Waste Management Plan.** The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited. The plan shall address weekly inspections of waste storage, maintaining an inspection log, and preparing a monthly waste accumulation inventory table.

**Contingency Plan.** The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.



Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form to record the results of the inspections. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall possess current SSPC-C3 certification or equal, including the annual training necessary to maintain that certification (SSPC-C5 or equal), and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 bridge lead paint removal projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner. Proof of initial certification and the current annual training shall also be provided.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving the specified airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment, and for providing ample ventilation to control worker and environmental exposures. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area at any time. All debris within the regulated area and within the containment shall be collected at the end of the last shift each day, and properly stored in sealed containers. Cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. The ventilation system shall be in operation during the cleaning.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations and as specified in Table 1 and its accompanying text. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an airlock or resealable door entryway to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be cleaned/maintained, enclosed, or replaced if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

Areas beneath containment connection points that were shielded from abrasive blast cleaning shall be prepared by vacuum blast cleaning or vacuum-shrouded power tool cleaning after the containment is removed.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier and shall be installed within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned.

d) Power Tool Cleaning without Vacuum, within Containment (SSPC-Class 2P)

When the use of power tools without vacuum attachments is authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall securely install containment walls and flooring around the work area to capture and collect all debris that is generated. The containment material requirements for this Class 2P are similar to Class 3P used for vacuum-shrouded tools, but the supporting structure will be more substantial in Class 2P to better secure the containment materials from excessive movement that could lead to the loss of waste paint chips and debris. Containment beneath the work shall be within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned, and is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment  
(SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water, other than mists, are collected. A fine mist passing through the permeable upper walls is acceptable, provided the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water, other than mists, escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

Environmental Controls and Monitoring. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

- a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips, abrasives, and other debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of, paint chips, abrasives, dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.

At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area inside and outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuming. If wet methods of preparation are used, the damp debris can remain overnight provided it is protected from accidental release by securely covering the waste, folding the waste into the ground tarps, or by other acceptable methods. Prior to commencing work the next day, the debris from the folded ground tarps shall be removed.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed.

NOTE: All project debris must be removed even if the debris (e.g., spent abrasive and paint chips) was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation. Note that visible emissions observations do not apply to the fine mist that may escape through permeable containment materials when wet methods of preparation are used.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC-TU7, Method A (Timing Method), Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 5 minutes.. This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

- c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall perform ambient air monitoring according to the following:

- Monitor Siting. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 1000 ft. (305 m) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring.

The Contractor shall locate the monitors according to Section 7.3 of SSPC-TU-7, in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, including a sketch identifying the above. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations. When possible, monitors shall be placed at least 30 feet (9 m) away from highway traffic.

- **Equipment Provided by Contractor.** The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the Plan Notes. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date.
- **Duration of Monitoring.** Monitoring shall be performed for the duration of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment clean-up and movement, etc.) or a minimum of 8 hours each day (when work is performed).

The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:

1. For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
2. For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.

When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

- **Background Monitoring.** Background samples shall be collected for two days prior to the start of work while no dust producing operations are underway to provide a baseline. The background monitoring shall include one weekday and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.
- **Monitor Operation and Laboratory Analysis.**

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted Ambient Air Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

Filters shall be placed in monitors and monitors operated each day prior to start of dust-producing operations and the filters removed upon completion each day. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. The monitor operator shall record the following information, at a minimum, on field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms (or equivalent):

1. Monitor location and serial number
2. Flow rate, supported by flow charts
3. Start, stop times and duration of monitoring
4. Work activities and location of work during the monitoring period
5. Wind direction/speed

For the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall submit the filters, field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms together with the flow chart recorders (i.e. monitor flow rate and the duration of monitoring) on a daily basis in an overnight envelope to the laboratory for analysis. The laboratory must provide the Engineer with written results no later than 72 hours after the completion of each day's monitoring. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day. Written results must be provided to the Engineer no later than 5 days after the completion of monitoring for the latest of the 3 days.

- Ambient Air Monitoring Results. The laboratory shall provide the report directly to the Engineer with a copy to the contractor. The report shall include:
  1. Monitor identification and location
  2. Work location and activities performed during monitoring period
  3. Monitor flow rate, duration, and volume of air sampled
  4. Laboratory methods used for filter digestion / analysis
  5. Sample results for the actual duration of monitoring
  6. Sample results expressed in terms of a 24 hour time weighted average. Assume zero for period not monitored.
  7. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.
  8. Field data and chain-of-custody records used to derive results.

Should revised reports or any information regarding the analysis be issued by the laboratory directly to the Contractor at any time, the contractor shall immediately provide a copy to the Engineer and advise the laboratory that the Engineer is to receive all information directly from the laboratory.



- Acceptance Criteria. TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5 µg/cu m per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from SSPC- TU7 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no greater than 6 µg/cu m.

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

$$DA = (90 \div PD) \times 1.5 \text{ µg/cu m, where}$$

DA is the daily allowance, and

PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period

If the DA calculation is > 6.0 µg/cu m, use 6.0 µg/cu m.

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and personal protective equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. Shower facilities shall be provided when workers' exposures exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit. Showers shall be located at each bridge site, or if allowed by OSHA regulations, at a central location to service multiple bridges. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening for lead and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) (or the most current OSHA requirement) levels as determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
- Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
  - Break in containment barriers.
  - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
  - Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
  - Serious injury within the containment area.
  - Fire or safety emergency
  - Respiratory system failure
  - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on surfaces overnight, either inside or outside of containment. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

#### Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency – Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air
- SSPC Guide 16, Guide to Specifying and Selecting Dust Collectors
- SSPC TU-7, Conducting Ambient Air, Soil, and Water Sampling Activities During Surface Preparation and Paint Disturbance Activities.

<b>Table 1</b> <b>Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Material Flexibility</b>	<b>Containment Material Permeability<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Containment Support Structure</b>	<b>Containment Material Joints<sup>4</sup></b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable <sup>7</sup>	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed

<b>Table 1 (Continued)</b> <b>Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Entryway</b>	<b>Ventilation System Required<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>Negative Pressure Required</b>	<b>Exhaust Filtration Required</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Airlock or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always be impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

<sup>4</sup> If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

<sup>5</sup>When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

<sup>6</sup>Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

<sup>7</sup>This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris, other than mist, escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (1 micron) or less in greatest dimension.



- A. Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, The Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
  2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
  5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.

6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points to achieve a uniform air flow inside containment for visibility. The design target for airflow shall be a minimum of 100 ft. (30.5m) per minute cross-draft or 60 ft. (18.3 m) per minute downdraft. Increase these minimum airflow requirements if necessary to address worker lead exposures. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in. (7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.02 mils (0.5 microns).

HAZARDOUS WASTE  
CONTINGENCY PLAN  
FOR  
LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
USEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
IEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. County Sheriff \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
County: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. City Police \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

---

---

FIRE:

1. City \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fire District \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Other \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

---

---

HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

### Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 55 Gallon (208 L) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 5 Gallon (19 L) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

### Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

## STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: August 9, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound .....	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers .....	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

Note 2. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.



- Note 3. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.
- Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer's recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1, R2, or R3 Concrete,, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period



Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzle men certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzle men as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzle men certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

#### **DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS**

Effective: December 6, 2004

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of diamond grinding and surface testing bridge sections.

The bridge section shall consist of the bridge deck plus the bridge approach slab and pavement connector, if present, at each end of the bridge.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Diamond Grinder. The diamond grinder shall be a self-propelled planing machine specifically designed for diamond saw grinding. It shall be capable of accurately establishing the profile grade and controlling the grinding cross slope. It shall also have an effective means for removing excess material and slurry from the surface and for preventing dust from escaping into the air. The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grinding operation. The slurry shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

The grinding head shall be a minimum of 4 ft. (1.2 m) wide and the diamond saw blades shall be gang mounted on the grinding head at a rate of 50 to 60 blades / ft. (164 to 197 blades/m).

- (b) Surface Testing Equipment. Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor. The Profile Testing Device shall be according to Illinois Test Procedure 701 except the trace analysis shall be based on traces from bridge sections.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. After all components have been properly cured, the bridge section shall be ground over its entire length and over a width that extends to within 2 ft. (600 mm) of the curbs or parapets. Grinding shall be done separately before any saw cut grooving, and no concurrent combination of the two operations will be permitted. Whenever possible, each subsequent longitudinal grinding pass shall progress down the cross slope from high to low. The maximum thickness removed shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm); however, when the bridge deck thickness noted on the plans can be maintained, as a minimum, additional removal thickness may be permitted.

The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is true in grade and uniform in appearance with longitudinal line-type texture. The line-type texture shall contain corrugations parallel to the outside pavement edge and present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be 1/8-inch +/- 1/16-inch (3 mm +/- 1.5 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding with evenly spaced ridges. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select the actual number of blades per foot (meter) to be used to provide the proper surface finish for the aggregate type and concrete present on the project within the limits specified above.

The vertical difference between longitudinal passes shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum. The grinding at the ends of the bridge section shall be diminished uniformly at a rate of 1:240 over the pavement connectors.

Grinding shall be continuous through all joints. All expansion joints and bridge components under the joints shall be protected from damage or contact with the grinding slurry.

Surface Testing. The diamond ground bridge section shall be surface tested in the presence of the Engineer prior to opening to traffic.

A copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to testing.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencement of measurements. All objects and debris shall be removed from the bridge section surface prior to testing. During surface testing, joint openings may be temporarily filled with material approved by the Engineer.

Profiles shall be taken in both wheel paths of each lane, 3 ft. (1 m) from, and parallel to, the planned lane lines.

The profile report shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft. (150 m) at a minimum. The profile report shall include the following information: contract number, structure number, beginning and ending stationing, which lane was tested, direction of travel on the trace, date of collection, time of collection, ambient air temperature at time of collection, and the device operator name(s). The data file created from the testing will be submitted to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research for analysis. The file shall be in a format that is compatible with ProVAL software (ERD, PPF).

Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced using ProVal. This software shall calculate the Mean International Roughness Index (MRI) in inches/mile (mm/km) and indicate any areas of localized roughness in excess of 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) on a continuous 25 feet (8 meters) basis.

The average MRI and locations with deviations exceeding the 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) limit will be recorded on the Profile Report for Bridge Deck Smoothness.

All ProVAL files shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing the testing. Bureau of Construction Form BC 2450 shall be provided to the Engineer. An example Form BC 2450 is attached. All files shall contain serial numbers for the vehicle and profiling equipment, the approved settings from the PEV program. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

Corrective Actions. Within the bridge section, all deviations in excess of 200 inches/mile (1575 mm) within any continuous length of 25 ft. (8 m) shall be corrected. Correction of deviations shall not result in the deck thickness being less than the minimum. Where corrective work is performed, the bridge section shall be retested to verify that corrections have produced a MRI of 200 inch/mile (3105 mm/km) within an continuous length of 25 ft (8 m) or less for each lane. The Contractor shall furnish and Form BC 2450 the ProVAL files to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research within two working days after any corrections are made.

Corrective actions shall be performed at no additional cost to the department.

The Engineer may perform profile testing on the surface at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of diamond grinding performed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DIAMOND GRINDING (BRIDGE SECTION).

**Instructions for Completing Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary ALR**

This form shall be prepared and submitted, along with the raw data files, to the Engineer.

Report Type:

Initial – Testing of bridge section prior to any smoothness grinding.

Intermediate – After initial pass of smoothness grinding has been completed.

Final – All smoothness grinding has been completed.

Other information:

Submission Date – Date in which it has been submitted to the Engineer

Project Type – New Deck, Microsilica Overlay, Latex Overlay, Fly Ash Overlay

Specification Effective Date – revision date of the specification in the contract

Begin ALR Section 1 – beginning station of ALR finding

End ALR Section 1 – end station of ALR finding

Distance – End ALR minus the Begin ALR station number

MRI – The value of the ALR at that location.



## Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary

### Areas of Localized Roughness

This worksheet is intended as a reference for documenting Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR) as described in GBSP-59.					
Contract Information		Contact Info			
Contract	60111	IDOT RE Name	Jerry Jones		
District	1	IDOT RE E-Mail	<a href="mailto:Jerry.Jones2@illinois.gov">Jerry.Jones2@illinois.gov</a>		
Letting Date	1/15/2022	IDOT RE Phone	217-555-4183		
Item #	26	Contractor Rep. Name	Bob Builder		
Route	IL 164	Contractor Rep. E-Mail	<a href="mailto:Bob.Builder@RTBRConstr.com">Bob.Builder@RTBRConstr.com</a>		
Report Type (Initial or Post Grinding)	Initial	Contractor Rep. Phone	217-555-2822		
Lane	Driving	General Comments			
Direction	Eastbound				
Begin Station	13+45.00				
End Station	14+65.00				
Contractor	Bob the Bridge Builder				
Submission Date	4/1/2022				
Overlay Type	Microsilica				
Specification Effective Date	1/1/2022				
Begin ALR Section 1	13+56.00			Distance (ft)	MRI (in/mi)
End ALR Section 1	13+64.20			8.2	256.40
Begin ALR Section 2	14+04.60	1.4	278.90		
End ALR Section 2	14+06.00				
Begin ALR Section 3					
End ALR Section 3					
Begin ALR Section 4					
End ALR Section 4					
Begin ALR Section 5					
End ALR Section 5					
Begin ALR Section 6					
End ALR Section 6					
Begin ALR Section 7					
End ALR Section 7					
Begin ALR Section 8					
End ALR Section 8					
Begin ALR Section 9					
End ALR Section 9					
Begin ALR Section 10					
End ALR Section 10					

## **SLIPFORM PARAPET**

Effective: June 1, 2007

Revised: April 15, 2022

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

- (3) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited herein or on the plans, at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. Slipforming will not be permitted for curved parapets on a radius of 1500 ft (457 m) or less.

The slipform machine shall be self-propelled and have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control. For 34 in. (864 mm) and 39 in. (991 mm) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of four (4) vibrators. For 42 in. (1.067 m) and 44 in. (1.118 m) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of five (5) vibrators. The equipment shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

If the Contractor wishes to use the slipform parapet option for 42 in. (1.067 m) or 44 in. (1.118 m) tall parapets he/she shall construct an acceptable test section in a temporary location to demonstrate his/her ability to construct the parapets without defect. The test section shall be constructed under similar anticipated weather conditions, using the same means and methods, equipment, equipment vibrator settings, travel speed, operator, concrete plant, concrete mix design, and slump as proposed for the permanent slipform parapets.

The test section shall be at least 30 feet (9 meters) in length and shall be of the same cross section shown on the plans. The contractor shall place all of the reinforcement embedded in the parapet as shown on the plans. Upon completion of the test section, the Contractor shall saw cut the test section into 2 ft (600 mm) segments and separate the segments for inspection by the Engineer. Test sections containing segments showing voids adjacent to a reinforcement bar, 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area and extending along the reinforcement bar into the section, or showing excessive voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area, or showing cracking extending through a segment, shall be considered unacceptable.

The test section shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the Contractor can slipform the parapets on this project without defects. The acceptance of the test section does not constitute acceptance of the slipform parapets in place.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine travel speed shall not exceed the lesser of 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute, or the speed used to construct the acceptable test section. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine. If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. In addition, if embedded conduit(s) are detailed, then the contractor shall utilize the alternate reinforcement as detailed.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternate means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied utilizing saddle ties, wrap and saddle ties, or figure eight ties to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detailed for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. GFRP reinforcement shall be tied the same as stated in the previous paragraph.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement for stiffening to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage and/or for conduit support subject to approval by the Engineer.

Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.04.



After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars. Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans. This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted, and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place, but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp, or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed  $\pm 3/4$  in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold. Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 in. in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing, or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer. All surfaces of the parapet except the top shall receive a final vertical broom finish. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened.

Slipformed parapets shall be wet cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. The cotton mat or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or another method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option, during the period from April 16 through October 31, to delay the start of wet curing by applying a linseed oil emulsion curing compound. Exercising this option waives the requirement for protective coat according to Article 503.19. The linseed oil emulsion shall be according to Article 1022.01 and shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than two random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. At least one core shall be located to intercept a horizontal bar in the upper half of the parapet. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, coring shall be accomplished within 48 hours following each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

The Engineer or his/her representative will be responsible for evaluation the cores. Any cores showing voids adjacent to a reinforcement bar 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area and extending along the reinforcement bar into the section, or showing excessive voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) or more in area, or showing cracking, shall be considered unacceptable and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected. Parapets with less than 1½ inches of concrete cover over the reinforcement shall be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet except that concrete cover between 1 inch and 1½ inches may be open to remedial action subject to the approval of the Engineer. Such action could entail up to and including removal and replacement.

The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it can not be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.04.

All remaining core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

Basis of Payment. When the Contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and any test section(s) required, and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

## **STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS**

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

Description. This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

Existing Conditions. An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

Removal SARs. A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

Construction SARs. A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

### Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document "Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws") or of the Federal Highway Administration document "Bridge Formula Weights" (available at: [http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wghs/index.htm](http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wghs/index.htm))
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

"Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer."

c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of "Highway Bridges-Typical" unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

Method of Measurement. Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

Basis of payment. Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

### **Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)**

Effective: December 29, 2014

Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. (20 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm) centers. The grooving shall typically extend the full width of the traffic lanes and terminate at the edge of the traffic lane or shoulder. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in.  $\pm$  1 in. (150 mm  $\pm$  25 mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).



## **METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: October 20, 2017

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish the surface preparation and application of thermal spray metallizing to all new structural steel, or portions thereof as detailed in the plans, in the shop. Also included in this work, when specified on the Contract plans, is the application of a paint system over the metallizing in the shop and/or in the field.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following.

**Metallizing Wire:** All thermal spray feedstock (metallizing wire) shall be the products of a single manufacturer, meet the requirements below, and meet the thermal spray equipment manufacturer's specifications.

- a. The metallizing wire shall consist of 99.9% zinc or 85/15 zinc/aluminum complying with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M
- b. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of chemical composition of the proposed metallizing wire from the metallizing wire manufacturer.

**Paint:** All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all paint products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the clear aliphatic urethane and the penetrating sealer shall be tested and approved for use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of coating after it leaves the manufacturing facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (Note 1)	1008.03
(c) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	1008.05
(d) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(e) Clear Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	

Note 1: If the finish coats are being applied in the field over a shop applied epoxy, select an epoxy intermediate for shop application with a recoat window that is long enough to support the construction schedule.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: The Clear Aliphatic Urethane material shall be one of the following products:

- (a) Carbothane Clear Coat by Carboline Company
- (b) Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000 by Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)
- (c) ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU by Sherwin-Williams

**Shop Prequalification:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall have either an SSPC-QP 3 Certification or an AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement certification. The certification(s) shall remain current throughout the duration of the contract.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall have satisfactorily performed a minimum of three (3) previous projects involving abrasive blast cleaning, metallizing, and paint application. At least one project within the past two (2) years shall have involved a bridge or similar industrial type application. The suitability of the Contractor's qualifications and prior experience will be considered by the Department before granting approval to proceed.

**Submittals:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall submit the following plans and information for Engineer review and acceptance within 30 days of contract execution (unless written permission from the Engineer states otherwise). When full coats are being applied in the field, the field painting contractor shall comply with the submittal requirements of Article 506.03. Work in the shop or field shall not proceed until submittals are accepted by the Engineer.

- (a) **Contractor Personnel Qualifications:** Evidence of experience and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program, and for those performing the quality control tests. QC personnel qualification requirements are found under "Quality Control (QC) Inspection."

All metallizing applicators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (b) **Quality Control (QC) Plan:** A Quality Control Plan that identifies: test instruments to be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and metallizing/painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report Forms as supplied by the Engineer, or equivalent information on Engineer-approved Shop Contractor-designed forms.
- (c) **Surface Preparation Plan:** The surface preparation plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and types of equipment that will be used to prepare the surfaces as specified herein. Also any solvents proposed for solvent cleaning shall be identified and MSDS provided.

- (d) Abrasives: Identify the type and brand name of the abrasive proposed for use, provide MSDS and manufacturer's data indicating that the abrasive meets requirements of the SSPC-AB 1 or AB 3 standards as specified herein.
- (e) Metallizing Plan: Written procedures for the shop application of metallizing, including the brand name and type of metallizing wire and application equipment to be used. Proof that the metallizing wire complies with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M shall also be provided. Provide written documentation verifying that all metallizing applicators are qualified in accordance with ANSI/AWS C2.16/C2.16M.
- (f) Painting Plan: If shop painting is specified to be applied over the metallizing or if galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing on minor bridge members, procedures for the application of the coating system shall be provided along with MSDS and product data sheets. A description of the application equipment to be used shall be included. The plan shall include the requirements to be followed by the field contractor for field touch up.
- (g) Shipping and Handling Plan: A written plan outlining the precautions that shall be taken for the protection of the finished surface during shipping and handling. The plan shall address the steps to be taken, such as insulating padding, wood dunnage, load securing strapping, binding apparatus, etc.
- (h) Galvanizing Option: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be proposed as a substitute for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Submittal requirements are found under "Hot Dip Galvanizing Option." Include the proposed cleaning and painting plan.

The Engineer will provide written notification to the Contractor when submittals are complete and acceptable. No surface preparation work shall begin until that notification is received. This acceptance shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

**Quality Control (QC) Inspections**: The Contractor performing the shop work shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the accepted QC Program to insure that the work complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the system (e.g., surface preparation, metallizing application, paint application, and final inspection at project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Contractor Daily (QC) Metallizing & Painting Report form (supplied by the Engineer, or Engineer-approved Contractor-designed forms that contain the same information, to record the results of quality control tests and inspections. The completed reports shall be given to the Engineer before work resumes the following day.

QC inspections shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Ambient conditions.
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleanliness, surface profile depth, etc.).
- Metallizing application (specified materials used, bend test, continuity and coverage, adhesion, dry film thickness).
- Verification that the MISTIC test ID number for the paint system has been issued when painting is specified.
- Paint Application (when specified)(specified materials used, continuity and coverage, dry film thickness, freedom from overspray, dry spray, pinholes, skips, misses, etc.).

The personnel managing the QC Program shall possess a minimum classification as a NACE CIP Level 2, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of three projects of similar or greater complexity and scope completed in the last two years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the facility owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in all tests, inspections, and instrument use required for the inspection of surface preparation, metallizing and paint application. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall be solely dedicated to quality control activities and shall not perform any production work. QC personnel shall take the lead in all inspections, but applicators shall perform wet film thickness measurements during application of the coatings, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC tests and inspections as specified. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for measurement of dew point and relative humidity, including weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standard VIS 1
- Surface profile replica tape and spring micrometer or electronic micrometer designed for use with replica tape; or electronic profilometer designed for measuring blast profile.

- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Bend test coupons and bend test mandrel
- Adhesion testing instrument
- Companion panels for adhesion testing (if that option is selected)
- All applicable ASTM, ANSI, AWS, and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be verified for accuracy and adjusted by the Contractor's personnel in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations as needed.

**Hold Point Notification:** Specific inspection and testing requirements within this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum four-hour notification in advance of the Hold Point. If four-hour notification is provided and the work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional four-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer and will only be granted on a case-by-case basis.

**Quality Assurance (QA) Observations:** The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to perform all necessary daily QC inspections of their own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The surface preparation and metallizing shall be according to the SSPC Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc and their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel, SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12 except as modified herein. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

**Hot Dip Galvanizing Option:** At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be substituted for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Galvanized surfaces which shall have concrete poured against them shall be chemically passivated or otherwise protected by a method approved by the Engineer. Galvanized bearings for exterior members and elements readily visible after erection shall be prepared for field painting, but galvanized items obscured from public view will not require field painting. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for substituting galvanizing to the Engineer, showing items to be field painted, applicable provisions of AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A 123), drain/vent holes and any other necessary modifications.

**Notification:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24-hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

**Surface Preparation, Metallizing and Painting Equipment:** The Contractor shall provide surface preparation, metallizing, and painting equipment as needed to perform the work as specified herein.

Metallizing application equipment shall be portable electric arc thermal spray units that are set-up, adjusted and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

**Test Areas (Sections):** Prior to proceeding with production work on the project, the Contractor shall prepare test sections of at least 10 square feet (0.93 sq. m). More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The test section(s) shall be blast cleaned, metallized and painted (if specified) in accordance with the requirements specified herein using the same equipment, materials and procedures that will be used for the production.

During the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting of the test section(s), in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform all quality control tests and inspections required by this specification including complete documentation. In addition, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time for the Engineer to perform any or all quality assurance tests and inspections desired.

Production work shall not proceed until the Engineer agrees that the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting work, along with the quality control testing, inspection, and documentation are acceptable.

No additional compensation will be paid for the preparation of the test section(s).

**Protective Coverings and Damage:** The Contractor shall apply protective coverings to all surfaces of the structural steel that are not scheduled for surface preparation, metallizing, and painting. The coverings shall be maintained and remain in place until the work is completed and then shall be removed prior to shipping.

Metallized or painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, and re-metallized and/or re-painted, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

**Ambient Conditions:** Surfaces prepared for metallizing or painting shall be free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces on which work will take place. The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations, and the application of metallizing. Metallizing shall only be applied when the surface and air temperatures are above 32°F (0°C). The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each paint coat. Metallizing or paint shall not be applied in rain, wind, snow, fog or mist. Ambient conditions shall be maintained during the drying period specified by the manufacturer.

**Compressed Air Cleanliness:** Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down surfaces, and metallizing or painting application, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time per shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the contaminated compressed air. Contaminated work shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Department.

**Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT):** All traces of oil, grease, and other detrimental contaminants on the steel surfaces to be metallized shall be removed by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1. The brand name of proposed cleaning solvent(s) and/or proprietary chemical cleaners including manufacturers' product data sheet and MSDS shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the solvent cleaning. Rejected surfaces shall be re-cleaned to the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Department.

**Abrasives:** Abrasive blast cleaning shall be performed using either expendable abrasives or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and discarded. The abrasive shall be angular in shape. Acceptable angular shaped abrasives include, but are not limited to, aluminum oxide, steel grit, and crushed slag. Silica sand shall not be used. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded surface profile are not acceptable, even if mixed with angular grit abrasives.

Abrasive suppliers shall provide written certification that expendable abrasives and recyclable steel grit abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB 1 and AB 3, respectively. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that abrasives are not oil contaminated and shall have a water extract pH value within the range of 6 to 8. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and contamination by performing a vial test in accordance with SSPC-AB 2.

All surfaces that are found to have been prepared using abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB 1, AB 2, or AB 3 requirements, as applicable, are oil contaminated, or have a pH outside the specified range, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned, and re-blast cleaned at no cost to the Department.

**Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT):** The following method of surface preparation shall be used:

- (a) **Flame Cut Steel:** Prior to blast cleaning, all flame cut edges shall be ground to remove hardened steel and any sharp or irregular shapes.
- (b) **Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning:** All steel surfaces to be metallized shall be near white metal blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 using dry abrasive blast cleaning methods.
- (c) **Galvanized Minor Bridge Members:** If galvanizing of minor bridge members is selected in lieu of metallizing, prepare all galvanized surfaces for painting by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughed) galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, submit manufacturer's technical product literature and MSDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.
- (d) **Base Metal Irregularities:** If hackles, burrs, or slivers in the base metal are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by re-blast cleaning.

**Surface Profile (HOLD POINT):** Blast cleaning abrasives shall be of the size and grade that will produce a uniform angular surface profile depth of 3.5 to 4.5 mils (89 to 114 microns). If the metallizing wire manufacturer's profile requirements are more restrictive, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with those requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.



The average surface profile shall be determined each work day with a minimum frequency of one location per every 200 sq ft (18.6 sq m) per piece of equipment. All surfaces, including flame cut edges, shall be tested in accordance with SSPC-PA 17. Surface profile replica tape or electronic profilometer shall be used. The tape shall be retained and included with the daily QC report. Single measurements less than 3.5 mils (89 microns) are unacceptable. In that event, additional testing shall be done to determine the limits of the deficient area and, if it is not isolated, work will be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for making the necessary adjustments to insure that the specified surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written acceptance.

**Surface Condition Prior to Metallizing (HOLD POINT):** Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP 10 immediately prior to metallizing, and shall be metallized within six hours of blast cleaning. If rust appears or bare steel has been exposed for more than six hours, the affected area shall be re-blasted at no additional cost to the Department.

All dust and surface preparation residue on steel surfaces shall be removed prior to metallizing.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to metallizing.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected metallizing work shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

**Daily Metallizing Operator-Equipment Qualification – Bend Tests:** Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, each day that metallizing will be applied, the Contractor shall perform bend testing prior to beginning production work. For each metallizing applicator, five carbon steel coupons measuring 2 inch wide x 8 inch long x 0.05 inch (50mm x400 mm x 1.3 mm) thick shall be blast cleaned using the same equipment and abrasive used for the production work. Each applicator shall apply the metallizing to five coupons in accordance with the requirements of this Specification to a dry film thickness of 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200 to 300µm). 180 degree bend testing shall be performed on all five coupons using a 13mm (1/2") mandrel in accordance with the requirements and acceptance criteria of SSPC-CS 23/AWS C2.23M/NACE 12. Minor cracks that cannot be lifted from the substrate with knife blade are acceptable. If lifting occurs on any coupon, the surface preparation and/or metallizing process shall be modified until acceptable results are achieved before proceeding with production work.

**Application of Metallizing:** Application shall be done in overlapping passes in a cross-hatch pattern (i.e., a second set of overlapping passes shall be applied at right angles to the first set of overlapping passes) to ensure uniform coverage. The gun shall be held at such a distance from the work surfaces that the metal is still molten on impact. The metallizing shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness, firmly adherent, and free from thin spots, misses, lumps or blisters, and have a fine sprayed texture. Thin spots and misses shall be re-metallized. If touch up metallizing or the application of additional metallizing to previously applied metallizing does not occur within 24 hours, the surface of the metallizing shall be brush off blast cleaned according to SSPC-SP7 to remove oxidation and surface contaminants prior to the application of additional metallizing. The final appearance of the metallizing when left un-top coated or top coated with System 1 shall be uniform without excessive blotchiness or contrast in color. If the surface does not have a uniform appearance, remove and replace the metallizing at no cost to the Department. If the configuration of the surface being metallized does not allow for a proper gun-to-work piece standoff distance, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

Unless required by the contract plans, the top of the top flanges shall not be metallized or painted. If the contract plans indicate that the top flange is to be metallized, only the first coat of the paint system shall be applied to the top flange.

**Metallizing Thickness:** The thickness of the metallizing shall be 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200-300 microns). Thickness shall be measured as specified by SSPC-PA 2 (use a Type 2 Electronic Gauge only).

**Metallizing Adhesion:** Adhesion testing of metallizing applied each day shall be determined with a self-adjusting adhesion tester in accordance with ASTM D 4541. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a minimum of one test shall be conducted for every 500 sq ft (46sq m) of metallized surface. The tests shall be conducted prior to application of any coating. If any of the tests exhibit less than 700 psi (4.83 MPa) for 85/15 or less than 500 psi (3.45 MPa) for zinc, additional tests shall be conducted to determine the extent of the deficient material. All deficient metallizing shall be removed by blast cleaning and re-applied at no additional cost to the Department.

At the discretion of the Engineer, a representative blast cleaned test panel (or steel companion panel approximately 12 inch x 12 inch x ¼ inch thick) can be metallized at the same time each 500 sq ft (46sq m) of surface area, or portion thereof, is metallized. Adhesion testing can be performed on the companion panel rather than on the structure. If the adhesion tests on the panels are acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered acceptable and testing on the structure is not required. If adhesion testing of the panels fails, testing shall be conducted on the structure. If adhesion testing on the structure is acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered to be acceptable. If tests on the structure are unacceptable, complete removal of the failing metallizing and re-metallizing in accordance with this Specification shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

**Application of Paint Systems Over Metallizing:**

When painting over the metallizing is specified, three painting system options exist for application over the metallizing as shown below. Systems, or components of systems, specified to be shop applied shall not be applied to the faying surfaces of bolted connections. The system to be applied shall be as designated on the plans.

- (a) **System 1** is a single coat system consisting of a full clear aliphatic urethane coat shop applied to all metallized surfaces except as noted above.

The thickness of the clear coat to be applied is dependent on the product selected and shall be as follows:

**TABLE 1**

**CLEAR URETHANE COAT (SINGLE COAT SYSTEM)**

<b>MANUFACTURER</b>	<b>SEALER COAT ONLY (DFT)</b>
Carboline Company	Carbothane Clear Coat  (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)
Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)	Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000  (2.0 to 3.0 mils) (50 to 75 microns)
Sherwin-Williams	ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU  (3.0 to 5.0 mils) (75 to 125 microns)

The clear urethane shall be applied in a 2 step process. The first step shall be to apply a “mist coat” that is thinned at the maximum allowable thinning rate as listed on the manufacturer’s product data sheet that is compliant with VOC regulations. The intent of the mist coat is to saturate the porous metallizing surface and displace entrapped air within the porosity of the metallizing. After allowing the mist coat to flash off for 20 minutes, the full coat of clear urethane shall be applied to achieve the manufacturer’s recommended dry film thickness.

- (b) **System 2** is a four coat system consisting of a full shop coat of epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full shop coat of an extended recoat epoxy and two full field applied coats of waterborne acrylic.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and waterborne acrylic coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(1).

- (c) **System 3** is a three coat system consisting of a full epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full epoxy intermediate coat, and a full urethane finish coat. All coats shall be shop-applied unless specified otherwise. If the urethane is field-applied, an extended recoat epoxy shall be applied in the shop.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and urethane coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

The single clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer coat shall be applied within 24 hours of metallizing providing that the immediate work environment is controlled. If temperature and humidity cannot be controlled, that time frame shall be reduced to within 8 hours. The metallizing shall be dry and free of any visible debris or oxidation (zinc oxide) at the time of application. Visible oxidation shall be removed by mechanical methods such as stiff bristle or wire brushing. Contact surfaces for bolted connections shall consist of bare, uncoated metallizing only and shall be masked off prior to the application of any shop applied coatings.

The clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in such a manner to assure thorough wetting and sealing of the metallizing.

For systems 2 and 3, prior to application of any subsequent coat, the surface of the previous coat shall be dry in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and free of any visible contamination. If the manufacturer's specified recoat times are exceeded, the effected coat(s) shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced, according to the manufacturer's instructions, at no cost to the Department. The same restrictions regarding film appearance and continuity for the seal coat apply to the intermediate coat and topcoat.

All coats shall be applied to achieve a smooth, uniform appearance that is free of dryspray, overspray, and orange peel. Shadow-through, pinholes, bubbles, skips, misses, lap marks between applications, runs, sags, or other visible discontinuities are unacceptable.

Masked off areas around field connections shall be coated in the field after the steel is fully erected according to the touch-up procedure for the completed system.

When the application of field coat(s) is required, the existing shop applied coats shall be prepared and field painting performed according to the applicable provisions of Article 506.10. If any coat has exceeded its recoat time, the surface shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced according to the manufacturer's instructions, prior to the application of the topcoat.

All coatings shall be applied by spray, supplemented with brushing or rolling, if needed. Special attention shall be given to obtaining complete coverage and proper coating thickness in crevices, on welds and edges, and in hard to reach areas.

**Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:** If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 1, no further painting is required. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 2, apply a two-coat system consisting of a full waterborne acrylic intermediate coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 2. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 3, apply a full epoxy intermediate coat and a full urethane coat from System 3. To minimize handling and erection damage the acrylic coats of System 2 shall be applied in the field. Except as noted on the plans, the epoxy and urethane coats of System 3 can be applied in the shop or field.

**Touch-Up of Completed Coating System:** The Contractor shall repair all damaged and/or unacceptable areas of the completed coating system (all metallizing, galvanizing, and paint layers) prior to shipment as defined below. The same process shall be followed for the repair of shipping, handling, and erection damage.

Damage to the metallizing, galvanizing, and/or paint that does not expose the substrate shall be prepared by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 followed by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3 to remove loose material. For the repair of damaged metallizing or galvanizing that exposes the substrate, the surface shall be spot blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10. If blast cleaning cannot be performed, as authorized by the Engineer, the damage shall be spot power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP11.

The metallizing, galvanizing and/or paint surrounding each repair area shall be feathered for a distance of 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) to provide a smooth, tapered transition into the existing intact material. The surrounding intact paint shall be roughened to promote adhesion of the repair coats.

Damage to metallizing or galvanizing extends to the substrate shall be repaired. For metallizing it is critical that all remnants of sealer or paint have been removed from the porosity of the metallizing before applying new metallizing or an adhesion failure can occur. If it is no longer feasible to apply metallizing, spot-apply an organic zinc primer meeting the requirements of Section 1008. For galvanizing, spot apply organic zinc. After priming, for both the metallizing and galvanizing, apply the same intermediate and finish coats used on the surrounding steel. If the damage does not expose the substrate, only the effected paint coat(s) shall be applied.

**Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners:** All ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125 high strength steel bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232, except in areas where the metallized surfaces are to be top coated, in which case they shall be mechanically galvanized according to Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3. Following power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

Spot paint the fasteners with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic coating meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Shipping and Handling:** The Contractor shall take special care in handling the steel in the shop and when loading for shipment. Painted, metallized, or galvanized steel shall not be moved or handled until sufficient cure time has elapsed to prevent handling damage. During shipping, the steel shall be insulated from the moving apparatus (i.e., chains, cables, hooks, clamps, etc.) by softeners approved by the Engineer. Apparatus used to hoist the steel shall be padded. Steel shall be placed on wood dunnage and spaced in such a manner that no rubbing will occur during shipment that could damage the paint, metallizing or galvanizing.

**Special Instructions:** At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil on the bridge, using a contrasting colored paint, the date of metallizing and painting. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) in height. The information defined below shall be stenciled on the exterior face of the first girders at the bridge abutments (approximately 1 or 2 feet outward from the abutment end of the girders). The Engineer will identify the bridge member(s) to be stenciled.

When all coats are applied in the shop with the exception of touch-up, the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. The stencil shall contain the following words on four lines: "METALLIZED BY" on the first line; name of the Contractor on the second line; and the month and year in which the coating was completed on the third line; and the applicable system Code on the fourth line.

When the finish coat is applied in the field, the Contractor shall do the stenciling as described above, but insert "PAINTED BY" and the Contractor's name after the fourth line.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for furnishing and/or erecting structural steel according to Article 505.13.

## **Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Shop and Field Contractor(s) shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

### **Illinois Environmental Protection Act**

#### **American Society of Testing Material**

- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM B833, Standard Specifications for Zinc Wire for Thermal Spraying (Metallizing)
- ASTM D4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

#### **Society of Protective Coatings**

- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Shop Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Shop Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals

- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements.
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Surfaces
- SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, and Their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel

**American National Standards Institute/American Welding Society**

- ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M, Specification for Solid and Composite Wires, and Ceramic Rods for Thermal Spraying
- AWS C2.6/C2.6M, Guide for Thermal-Spray Operator Qualification

Metallizing wire and coating manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets



## **HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

Additional temporary stiffeners may be added at the contractor's expense as necessary to prevent distortion of the girders during galvanizing. The contractor shall coordinate with the fabricator and the galvanizer to determine if additional stiffeners are necessary, and where these shall be placed. Any proposed changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to making any changes and documented on the shop drawings.

Temporary stiffener angles shall be bolted to each side of the splice ends of each girder segment to prevent distortion during galvanizing. Temporary stiffener angles shall bolt or fit tight against top and bottom flanges and include spacer tubes to minimize damage to galvanizing during removal.

To ensure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to ensure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing**

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Painting**

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

## **PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL**

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test method</b>
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960



- (d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R**

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

## **PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL**

Effective: December 21, 2016

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install preformed bridge joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans or specified herein, the maximum rated movement for this joint type is 4 inches (100 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size. The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated transition assemblies fabricated to the angle(s) specified on the plans. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam (Unconfined)	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test method</b>
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (b) Preformed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two-part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (c) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**  
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171
Color	Black	Visual

**Table 2**  
**Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R**

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.



## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48-hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed preformed joint seal will be measured for payment in feet (meters) measured along the centerline of joint, from out to out of the deck, no measurement will be made for joint material used to turn up into the parapet, sidewalk, or median.

Basis of Payment. The preformed bridge joint seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the design movement specified, rounded to the nearest half inch (13 mm).

**BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT**

Effective: September 2, 2022

Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators ..... 1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

## **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### **“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.

- (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

#### **AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement in segments where no sideroads or entrances require deployment of additional flaggers. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Equipment. AFADs shall be the STOP/SLOW or Red/Yellow Lens type mounted on a trailer or moveable cart meeting the requirements of the MUTCD and NCHRP 350 or MASH 2016, Category 4.

General. AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The AFAD shall be setup within five degrees of vertical.

Flagger symbol signs as shown on the plans shall be replaced with “BE PREPARED TO STOP” signs when the AFAD is in operation.

Personal communication devices shall not be used to operate the AFAD.

Flagging Requirements. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

Each AFAD shall be operated by a flagger trained to operate the specific AFAD to be deployed. A minimum of two flaggers shall be on site at all times during operation. Each flagger shall be positioned outside the lane of traffic and near each AFAD's location.

Flagging equipment required for traditional flagging shall be available near each AFAD location in the event of AFAD equipment malfunction/failure.

For nighttime flagging, the AFAD and flagger shall be illuminated according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

#### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement .....1001”

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used.”

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement.”

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement, Type I or IL .....1001”

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”



Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) **Basis of Payment.** After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) **Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs.** When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

### “SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER

**1026.01 General.** Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department’s qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224.”

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

### **CORRUGATED PLASTIC PIPE (CULVERT AND STORM SEWER) (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revise Tables IIIA and IIIB of Article 542.03 and the storm sewers tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

*(SEE TABLES ON NEXT 10 PAGES)*

"PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min					Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'					Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'					Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
36	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
PE Polyethylene Pipe  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X Permitted  
QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric) TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 1					Type 2					Type 3					Type 4				
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 0.3 m min. cover					Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m					Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m				
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
900	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 PE Polyethylene Pipe  
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable



PIPE CULVERTS TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nominal Diameter (in.)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'					Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
12	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
15	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
18	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
21	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
24	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
27	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
30	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
36	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
42	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
48	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
54	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable

PIPE CULVERTS (metric)											
TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED											
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nominal Diameter (mm)	Type 5					Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m					Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m			Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m		
	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
300	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
375	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
450	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
525	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	X	QPL	NA
600	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
675	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
750	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
900	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	X	QPL	X
1000	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1200	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
1350	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min.								Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 1 m and less, with 300 mm min.								Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	II	1	*X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	II	2	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	QPL	QPL
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	QPL
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
 CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)  
 ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
 PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 PE Polyethylene Pipe  
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X Permitted  
 QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list  
 NA Not Acceptable  
 \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'								Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
12	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
15	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
18	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
21	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
27	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
42	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1680	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1690	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1700	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1710	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m								Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	3	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA
300	III	2	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
375	III	3	X	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	QPL
450	III	NA	X	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL
525	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	QPL	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
675	III	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL
1050	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	QPL	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe (number in column indicates strength class)

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'						Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'				Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
10	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
12	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
15	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
18	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
21	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
24	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
27	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
30	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
33	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
36	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
42	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
48	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
54	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
72	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	NA	2730	NA	NA	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	NA	2740	NA	NA	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2760	NA	NA	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	NA	2770	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable

STORM SEWERS (metric)														
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED														
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nominal Diameter mm	Type 5						Type 6				Type 7			
	Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m						Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m				Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	PE
250	NA	X	QPL	X	QPL	NA	NA	X	QPL	X	NA	X	QPL	X
300	IV	X	QPL	X	QPL	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
375	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
450	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
525	IV	X	QPL	NA	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	NA	V	X	QPL	NA
600	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
675	IV	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA
750	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	QPL	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
825	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
900	IV	X	QPL	X	NA	NA	V	X	QPL	X	V	X	QPL	X
1050	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1200	IV	X	NA	X	NA	NA	V	X	NA	X	V	X	NA	X
1350	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	NA	130	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.)

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior

PE Polyethylene Pipe

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

X Permitted

QPL Permitted for the producers approved for that diameter in the Department's qualified product list

NA Not Acceptable"



Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **20.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

**DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES.** Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

**GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES.** The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.



For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) **FINAL PAYMENT.** After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) **ENFORCEMENT.** The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) **RECONSIDERATION.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
 FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial  $G_{mm}$  will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial  $G_{mm}$ .”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

## **MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)**

Effective: June 15, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2022

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Material Transfer Device .....1102.02”

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(f) of the Standard Specifications:

“When required, a material transfer device (MTD) shall be used to transfer the HMA from the haul trucks to the spreading and finishing machine. The particular HMA mixtures for which an MTD is required will be specified in the plans. When not required, an MTD may still be used at the Contractor’s option, subject to the requirements and restrictions herein. Use of MTDs shall be according to the following.

MTD Category	Usage
Category I	Any resurfacing application Full-Depth HMA where the in-place binder thickness is $\geq 10$ in. (250 mm)
Category II	Full-Depth HMA where the in-place binder thickness is $< 10$ in. (250 mm)

Category I MTD’s will only be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (1) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (2) The MTD shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (3) The tires of the MTD shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.”

Add the following to the end of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“The required use of an MTD will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) of the HMA mixtures placed with the MTD. The use of an MTD at the Contractor’s option will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following between the second and third paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“The required use of an MTD will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE. The HMA mixtures placed with the MTD will be paid for separately according to their respective specifications.”

Revise Article 1102.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.02 Material Transfer Device (MTD).** The MTD shall be according to the following.

- (a) Requirements. The MTD shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following.
  - (1) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. MTDs having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
  - (2) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
  - (3) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger.
- (b) Qualification and Designation. The MTD shall be on the Department's qualified product list with one of the following designations.
  - (1) Category I. The MTD has a documented maximum HMA carrying capacity contact pressure greater than 25 psi and has a central surge hopper of sufficient capacity to mix upstream HMA with downstream HMA.
  - (2) Category II. The MTD has a documented maximum HMA carrying capacity contact pressure less than or equal to 25 psi.”

## **PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.



When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m)	95 $\pm$ 5
No. 50 (300 $\mu$ m)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders	
Test	Asphalt Grade
	SM PG 46-28      SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28      SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22      SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	$\geq 54 \%$

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
  - 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/ 2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	- -	- -	25
IL-4.75	- -	- -	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDB)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor’s control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES			
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)	
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100	(110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60	(70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40	(50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60	(70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	20	(20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60	(70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150	(170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	Red Top	10	(10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20	(20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100	(110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50	(55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40	(50)
	Red Top	10	(10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60	(70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30	(20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	30	(20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60	(70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5	(5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5	(5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2	(2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12	(12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10	(10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30	(35)
	Oats, Spring	50	(55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15	(15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5	(5)
3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20	(20)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	20	(20)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/	10	(10)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	12	(12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10	(10)
	<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/	5	(5)
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5	(5)
	Oats, Spring	50	(55)



Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i>	4 (4)
	(Big Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>	0.5 (0.5)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	(Prairie Dropseed) 5/	
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12
	<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6
	<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14
	<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6
	<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10
	<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3
	<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3
	<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3
	<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3
	<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	<p>Forb with Annuals Mixture (Below)</p> <p>Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/ Forb Mixture (Below)</p> <p>Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:</p> <p><i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)  <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)  <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)  <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)  <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)</p> <p>Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:</p> <p><i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/  <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)  <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)  <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)  <i>Symphyotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)  <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)  <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/  <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)  <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)  <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)  <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)  <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)  <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)  <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)  <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)  <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)  <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/  <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/  <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)  <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)  <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)  <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)  <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)  <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)  <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)  <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort)  <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)</p>	<p>1 (1)</p> <p>10 (10)</p>

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)		<u>% By Weight</u> 5 10 10 10 10 5 10 10 20 10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag) <i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica) <i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed) <i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster) <i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks) <i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed) <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset) <i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed) <i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris) <i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower) <i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia) <i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife) <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed) <i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed) <i>Pychanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint) <i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower) <i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod) <i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)		<u>% By Weight</u> 3 6 2 10 7 7 7 2 2 5 5 2 5 10 10 5 5 2 5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

**SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately  $40 \pm 10$  percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.



The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

#### **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**

The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

#### **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

## **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, “Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)”. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### **Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a.  $MRI_o$ . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b.  $MRI_i$ . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
  - c.  $MRI_F$ . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d.  $MRI_D$ . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than  $MRI_D$ , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the  $MRI_F$ , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.



- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ( $MRI_0$ ) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ( $\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile <sup>1/</sup> ( $> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive ( $MRI_I$ )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay ( $MRI_F$ )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive ( $MRI_D$ )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/  $MRI_0$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Subplot <sup>1/</sup>
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/  $MRI$ ,  $MRI_I$ ,  $MRI_F$ , and  $MRI_D$  shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

**Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>
$\leq 45.0$ (710)	$+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \$60.00$ <sup>2/</sup>
$> 45.0$ (710) to $75.0$ (1,190)	$+ \$0.00$
$> 75.0$ (1,190) to $100.0$ (1,580)	$- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \$37.50$
$> 100.0$ (1,580)	$- \$750.00$

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

### **Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

### **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

### **TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.13 Flaggers and Spotters.** Flaggers shall be certified by an agency approved by the Department. While on the job site, each flagger shall have in his/her possession a current driver’s license and a current flagger certification I.D. card. For non-drivers, the Illinois Identification Card issued by the Secretary of State will meet the requirement for a current driver’s license. This certification requirement may be waived by the Engineer for emergency situations that arise due to actions beyond the Contractor’s control where flagging is needed to maintain safe traffic control on a temporary basis. Spotters are defined as certified flaggers that provide support to workers by monitoring traffic.

Flaggers and spotters shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Flaggers shall be equipped with a stop/slow traffic control sign. Spotters shall be equipped with a loud warning device. The warning sound shall be identifiable by workers so they can take evasive action when necessary. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer’s tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped. Spotters shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic, nor interact with or control the flow of traffic.

For nighttime flagging, flaggers shall be illuminated by an overhead light source providing a minimum vertical illuminance of 10 fc (108 lux) measured 1 ft (300 mm) out from the flagger’s chest. The bottom of any luminaire shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) above the pavement. Luminaire(s) shall be shielded to minimize glare to approaching traffic and trespass light to adjoining properties. Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.

Flaggers and spotters shall be provided per the traffic control plan and as follows.

- (a) Two-Lane Highways. Two flaggers will be required for each separate operation where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Work operations controlled by flaggers shall be no more than 1 mile (1600 m) in length. Flaggers shall be in sight of each other or in direct communication at all times. Direct communication shall be obtained by using portable two-way radios or walkie-talkies.

The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (b) Multi-Lane Highways. At all times where traffic is restricted to less than the normal number of lanes on a multilane pavement with a posted speed limit greater than 40 mph and the workers are present, but not separated from the traffic by physical barriers, a flagger or spotter shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Flaggers shall warn and direct traffic. Spotters shall monitor traffic conditions and warn workers of errant approaching vehicles or other hazardous conditions as they occur. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent encroachment in a lane open to traffic. One spotter will be required for each separate activity with workers near the edge of the open lane or with their backs facing traffic.

Flaggers will not be required when no work is being performed, unless there is a lane closure on two-lane, two-way pavement.”

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.



Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 3.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

#### **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

#### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports .....1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

## **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

**Description.** The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

**Execution of Letter of Assent.** A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

**Quarterly Reporting.** Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to [DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov) or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation  
**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA" or "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Unions"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract No. 62W38 (hereinafter, the "Project").

**ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act ("Act", 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act's goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor's performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.



**ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS**

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

### **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

### **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

**ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT**

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

#### **ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.

- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process ("Process") sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

#### **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor ("Federation") from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
  - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
  - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
  - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
  - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties



- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
  - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
  - 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
  - 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
  - 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

#### **ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. 62W38], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action



within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with



the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its repurchase costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and  
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."



**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.